

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
28 November 2002 (28.11.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/095053 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C12Q

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/15684

(22) International Filing Date: 16 May 2002 (16.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
09/860,473 18 May 2001 (18.05.2001) US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): ISIS
PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; 2292 Faraday
Avenue, Carlsbad, CA 92008 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): BENNETT, Frank,
C. [US/US]; 1347 Cassins Street, Carlsbad, CA 92008
(US). WATT, Andrew, T. [US/US]; 1500 Shadowridge
Drive, Apartment 154, Vista, CA 92083 (US).

(74) Agents: LICATA, Jane, Massey et al.; Licata & Tyrrell
P.C., 66 E. Main Street, Marlton, NJ 08053 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,
NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished
upon receipt of that report

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: ANTISENSE MODULATION OF SRC-C EXPRESSION

(57) Abstract: Antisense compounds, compositions and methods are provided for modulating the expression of src-c. The com-
positions comprise antisense compounds, particularly antisense oligonucleotides, targeted to nucleic acids encoding src-c. Methods
of using these compounds for modulation of src-c expression and for treatment of diseases associated with expression of src-c are
provided.

WO 02/095053 A2



5

ANTISENSE MODULATION OF SRC-C EXPRESSION**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

10 The present invention provides compositions and methods for modulating the expression of src-c. In particular, this invention relates to compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, specifically hybridizable with nucleic acids encoding src-c. Such compounds have been shown to modulate the expression of
15 src-c.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

 Cells in higher animals normally divide only when they are stimulated by growth factors produced by other cells and act by
20 binding to receptor tyrosine kinases on dividing cells. Cancer cells proliferate excessively because, as a result of accumulated mutations, they are able to divide without stimulation from other cells and therefore are no longer subject to normal controls on cell proliferation. The mutated genes
25 which led to excessive proliferation were originally called oncogenes before their origin as normal genes was understood. The normal genes, from which they arise, are thus often referred to as proto-oncogenes.

 The v-src gene encoded by the Rous sarcoma virus was the
30 first discovered as a transmissible agent found to induce tumors in chickens (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). The protein product of this gene, v-src, is a tyrosine kinase with a cellular homolog known as src-c (also known as c-src, SRC

-2-

and pp60c-src) (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). The structure of the two proteins is similar but the regulatory carboxyl-terminus of v-src is truncated (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). Found in normal cells and presumed to be a proto-oncogene, src-c is a tyrosine kinase which regulates cell growth via phosphorylation of transcription factors, members of signal transduction cascades and growth factor receptors (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642).

10 While elevation of src-c protein levels is common to a large number of cancers, this elevation is often modest when compared to the increases in src-c kinase activity that have been observed (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). These data indicate the importance of src-c activation in human
15 tumor development and progression.

Several mechanisms of activation of src-c in cancer have been proposed including: (i) activation of src-c by receptor tyrosine kinases such as epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) and human growth factor (HGF) (Mao et al., *Oncogene*, 1997, 15, 3083-3090), (ii) post translational activation (for example, via insufficient phosphorylation of src-c by protein tyrosine kinase Csk) (Lutz et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1998, 243, 503-508), (iii) activation via mutations (Irby et al., *Nat. Genet.*, 1999, 21, 187-190) and (iv) loss of function of src-c
20 regulatory proteins (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642).

Activated src-c has been implicated in the progression and metastasis of many human cancers. Increased src-c activity has been shown to increase the growth rate of cells (Mao et al.,
30 *Oncogene*, 1997, 15, 3083-3090), reduce the adhesive contacts between cells (Hamaguchi et al., *Embo J.*, 1993, 12, 307-314) and increase the metastatic potential of cells (Irby et al., *Nat. Genet.*, 1999, 21, 187-190).

-3-

In human mammary carcinomas, src-c kinase activity has been detected at levels 4-20 times higher than that found in normal tissue (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). Likewise, elevation of src-c kinase activity is increased 5-8 fold in the majority of colon tumors (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). Activated src-c was found to be instrumental in promoting the growth of pancreatic tumor cells by increasing the number of insulin-like growth factor receptor molecules and thus enhancing insulin growth factor-dependent growth (Flossmann-Kast et al., *Cancer Res.*, 1998, 58, 3551-3554). Additional cancers with elevated src-c protein levels have been reported in neuroblastomas, retinoblastomas, Kaposi's sarcoma, as well as lung, ovarian, and esophageal cancers (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642).

Due to the prevalence of activated src-c in cancer, src-c has been the subject of investigations aimed at inhibition of src-c expression and/or activity.

Investigations of src-c null mice indicate that src-c is not required for general cell viability but does have an essential role in osteoclast function and bone remodeling. It is thus possible that other tyrosine kinases related to src-c may provide overlap in function and reduce the severity of the phenotype (Soriano et al., *Cell*, 1991, 64, 693-702).

Examples of inhibition of human src-c expression by vectors containing antisense src-c fragments of src-c have been described in a mouse models (Karni et al., *Oncogene*, 1999, 18, 4654-4662; Wiener et al., *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 1999, 5, 2164-2170), colon cancer cell lines (Ellis et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1998, 273, 1052-1057; Fleming et al., *Surgery*, 1997, 122, 501-507; Rajala et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 2000, 273, 1116-1120; Staley et al., *Cell Growth Differ.*, 1997, 8, 269-274) and leukemia cell lines (Kitanaka et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1994, 201, 1534-1540; Waki et al., *Biochem. Biophys.*

-4-

Res. Commun., 1994, 201, 1001-1007; Yamaguchi et al., *Leukemia*, 1997, 11, 497-503).

Inhibition of expression of src-c by antisense phosphorothioate oligonucleotides targeting the start codon of human and mouse src-c has been observed in osteoclasts, osteoblasts and vascular endothelial cells (Chellaiah et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1998, 273, 11908-11916.; Marzia et al., *J. Cell Biol.*, 2000, 151, 311-320; Naruse et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 1998, 441, 111-115; Tanaka et al., *Nature*, 1996, 383, 528-531).

10 A 60-mer oligonucleotide targeting the 18-nucleotide brain-specific insert of rat src-c was used to map the expression levels of brain-specific src-c in various brain structures (Ross et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 1988, 85, 9831-9835).

15 An expression construct comprising a tumor suppressor gene and an antisense src-c gene directed to the use of genetic therapy is claimed in PCT publication WO 99/47690 (Almond et al., 1999).

20 An antisense molecule inhibiting the expression of src-c in combination with a lipid formulation containing other compounds used for treatment of hyperproliferative disease in humans is claimed in PCT WO/71096 (Ramesh et al., 2000).

25 A therapeutic composition including an antisense oligonucleotide specific for src-c and at least one second antisense oligonucleotide specific for a nuclear oncogene is claimed in US patent 5,734,039 (Calabretta and Skorski, 1998).

Antisense oligonucleotides corresponding to src-c and in combination with at least one other antisense oligonucleotide corresponding to a different gene are claimed in PCT publication WO 99/13886 (Nyce, 1999).

30 A therapeutic agent composed of a nucleic acid construct containing antisense RNA for disrupting expression of src-c is claimed in PCT publication WO 01/00791 (Lee, 2001).

-5-

Methods for producing recombinant viral vectors containing antisense constructs of src-c are claimed in PCT publication WO 99/27123 and WO 00/32754 (Fang et al., 1999; Zhang et al., 2000).

5 Disclosed and claimed in US Patents 5,264,423 and 5,276,019 are oligodeoxynucleotide compounds capable of inhibiting the replication or apoptotic effect of a foreign nucleic acid in a host. In US Patent 5,264,423, a foreign nucleic acid includes an oncogene nucleic acid (Cohen et al., 1993; Cohen et al., 1994).

10 Antisense technology is emerging as an effective means of reducing the expression of specific gene products and may therefore prove to be uniquely useful in a number of therapeutic, diagnostic and research applications involving modulation of src-c expression.

15 The present invention provides compositions and methods for modulating src-c expression including modulation of the currently disclosed 5' UTR variant of src-c.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

20 The present invention is directed to compounds, particularly antisense oligonucleotides, which are targeted to a nucleic acid encoding src-c, and which modulate the expression of src-c. Pharmaceutical and other compositions comprising the compounds of the invention are also provided. Further provided
25 are methods of modulating the expression of src-c in cells or tissues comprising contacting said cells or tissues with one or more of the antisense compounds or compositions of the invention. Further provided are methods of treating an animal, particularly a human, suspected of having or being prone to a
30 disease or condition associated with expression of src-c by administering a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of one or more of the antisense compounds or compositions of the invention.

-6-

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention employs oligomeric compounds, particularly antisense oligonucleotides, for use in modulating the function of nucleic acid molecules encoding src-c, ultimately modulating the amount of src-c produced. This is accomplished by providing antisense compounds which specifically hybridize with one or more nucleic acids encoding src-c. As used herein, the terms "target nucleic acid" and "nucleic acid encoding src-c" encompass DNA encoding src-c, RNA (including pre-mRNA and mRNA) transcribed from such DNA, and also cDNA derived from such RNA. The specific hybridization of an oligomeric compound with its target nucleic acid interferes with the normal function of the nucleic acid. This modulation of function of a target nucleic acid by compounds which specifically hybridize to it is generally referred to as "antisense". The functions of DNA to be interfered with include replication and transcription. The functions of RNA to be interfered with include all vital functions such as, for example, translocation of the RNA to the site of protein translation, translation of protein from the RNA, splicing of the RNA to yield one or more mRNA species, and catalytic activity which may be engaged in or facilitated by the RNA. The overall effect of such interference with target nucleic acid function is modulation of the expression of src-c. In the context of the present invention, "modulation" means either an increase (stimulation) or a decrease (inhibition) in the expression of a gene. In the context of the present invention, inhibition is the preferred form of modulation of gene expression and mRNA is a preferred target.

It is preferred to target specific nucleic acids for antisense. "Targeting" an antisense compound to a particular nucleic acid, in the context of this invention, is a multistep

-7-

process. The process usually begins with the identification of a nucleic acid sequence whose function is to be modulated. This may be, for example, a cellular gene (or mRNA transcribed from the gene) whose expression is associated with a particular disorder or disease state, or a nucleic acid molecule from an infectious agent. In the present invention, the target is a nucleic acid molecule encoding src-c. The targeting process also includes determination of a site or sites within this gene for the antisense interaction to occur such that the desired effect, e.g., detection or modulation of expression of the protein, will result. Within the context of the present invention, a preferred intragenic site is the region encompassing the translation initiation or termination codon of the open reading frame (ORF) of the gene. Since, as is known in the art, the translation initiation codon is typically 5'-AUG (in transcribed mRNA molecules; 5'-ATG in the corresponding DNA molecule), the translation initiation codon is also referred to as the "AUG codon," the "start codon" or the "AUG start codon". A minority of genes have a translation initiation codon having the RNA sequence 5'-GUG, 5'-UUG or 5'-CUG, and 5'-AUA, 5'-ACG and 5'-CUG have been shown to function in vivo. Thus, the terms "translation initiation codon" and "start codon" can encompass many codon sequences, even though the initiator amino acid in each instance is typically methionine (in eukaryotes) or formylmethionine (in prokaryotes). It is also known in the art that eukaryotic and prokaryotic genes may have two or more alternative start codons, any one of which may be preferentially utilized for translation initiation in a particular cell type or tissue, or under a particular set of conditions. In the context of the invention, "start codon" and "translation initiation codon" refer to the codon or codons that are used in vivo to initiate translation of an mRNA molecule transcribed from a gene encoding src-c, regardless of the sequence(s) of such codons.

-8-

It is also known in the art that a translation termination codon (or "stop codon") of a gene may have one of three sequences, i.e., 5'-UAA, 5'-UAG and 5'-UGA (the corresponding DNA sequences are 5'-TAA, 5'-TAG and 5'-TGA, respectively). The terms "start codon region" and "translation initiation codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation initiation codon. Similarly, the terms "stop codon region" and "translation termination codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation termination codon.

The open reading frame (ORF) or "coding region," which is known in the art to refer to the region between the translation initiation codon and the translation termination codon, is also a region which may be targeted effectively. Other target regions include the 5' untranslated region (5'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 5' direction from the translation initiation codon, and thus including nucleotides between the 5' cap site and the translation initiation codon of an mRNA or corresponding nucleotides on the gene, and the 3' untranslated region (3'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 3' direction from the translation termination codon, and thus including nucleotides between the translation termination codon and 3' end of an mRNA or corresponding nucleotides on the gene. The 5' cap of an mRNA comprises an N7-methylated guanosine residue joined to the 5'-most residue of the mRNA via a 5'-5' triphosphate linkage. The 5' cap region of an mRNA is considered to include the 5' cap structure itself as well as the first 50 nucleotides adjacent to the cap. The 5' cap region may also be a preferred target region.

-9-

Although some eukaryotic mRNA transcripts are directly translated, many contain one or more regions, known as "introns," which are excised from a transcript before it is translated. The remaining (and therefore translated) regions are known as "exons" and are spliced together to form a continuous mRNA sequence. mRNA splice sites, i.e., intron-exon junctions, may also be preferred target regions, and are particularly useful in situations where aberrant splicing is implicated in disease, or where an overproduction of a particular mRNA splice product is implicated in disease. Aberrant fusion junctions due to rearrangements or deletions are also preferred targets. It has also been found that introns can also be effective, and therefore preferred, target regions for antisense compounds targeted, for example, to DNA or pre-mRNA.

Once one or more target sites have been identified, oligonucleotides are chosen which are sufficiently complementary to the target, i.e., hybridize sufficiently well and with sufficient specificity, to give the desired effect.

In the context of this invention, "hybridization" means hydrogen bonding, which may be Watson-Crick, Hoogsteen or reversed Hoogsteen hydrogen bonding, between complementary nucleoside or nucleotide bases. For example, adenine and thymine are complementary nucleobases which pair through the formation of hydrogen bonds. "Complementary," as used herein, refers to the capacity for precise pairing between two nucleotides. For example, if a nucleotide at a certain position of an oligonucleotide is capable of hydrogen bonding with a nucleotide at the same position of a DNA or RNA molecule, then the oligonucleotide and the DNA or RNA are considered to be complementary to each other at that position. The oligonucleotide and the DNA or RNA are complementary to each other when a sufficient number of corresponding positions in each molecule are occupied by nucleotides which can hydrogen

-10-

bond with each other. Thus, "specifically hybridizable" and "complementary" are terms which are used to indicate a sufficient degree of complementarity or precise pairing such that stable and specific binding occurs between the oligonucleotide and the DNA or RNA target. It is understood in the art that the sequence of an antisense compound need not be 100% complementary to that of its target nucleic acid to be specifically hybridizable. An antisense compound is specifically hybridizable when binding of the compound to the target DNA or RNA molecule interferes with the normal function of the target DNA or RNA to cause a loss of utility, and there is a sufficient degree of complementarity to avoid non-specific binding of the antisense compound to non-target sequences under conditions in which specific binding is desired, i.e., under physiological conditions in the case of in vivo assays or therapeutic treatment, and in the case of in vitro assays, under conditions in which the assays are performed.

Antisense and other compounds of the invention which hybridize to the target and inhibit expression of the target are identified through experimentation, and the sequences of these compounds are hereinbelow identified as preferred embodiments of the invention. The target sites to which these preferred sequences are complementary are hereinbelow referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites for targeting. Therefore another embodiment of the invention encompasses compounds which hybridize to these active sites.

Antisense compounds are commonly used as research reagents and diagnostics. For example, antisense oligonucleotides, which are able to inhibit gene expression with exquisite specificity, are often used by those of ordinary skill to elucidate the function of particular genes. Antisense compounds are also used, for example, to distinguish between functions of various members of a biological pathway. Antisense modulation has,

-11-

therefore, been harnessed for research use.

For use in kits and diagnostics, the antisense compounds of the present invention, either alone or in combination with other antisense compounds or therapeutics, can be used as tools in
5 differential and/or combinatorial analyses to elucidate expression patterns of a portion or the entire complement of genes expressed within cells and tissues.

Expression patterns within cells or tissues treated with one or more antisense compounds are compared to control cells or
10 tissues not treated with antisense compounds and the patterns produced are analyzed for differential levels of gene expression as they pertain, for example, to disease association, signaling pathway, cellular localization, expression level, size, structure or function of the genes examined. These analyses can
15 be performed on stimulated or unstimulated cells and in the presence or absence of other compounds which affect expression patterns.

Examples of methods of gene expression analysis known in the art include DNA arrays or microarrays (Brazma and Vilo, *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 17-24; Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 2-16), SAGE (serial analysis of gene expression) (Madden, et al., *Drug Discov. Today*, 2000, 5, 415-425), READS (restriction enzyme amplification of digested cDNAs) (Prashar and Weissman, *Methods Enzymol.*, 1999, 303, 258-72), TOGA (total gene expression
25 analysis) (Sutcliffe, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2000, 97, 1976-81), protein arrays and proteomics (Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 2-16; Jungblut, et al., *Electrophoresis*, 1999, 20, 2100-10), expressed sequence tag (EST) sequencing (Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 2-16;
30 Larsson, et al., *J. Biotechnol.*, 2000, 80, 143-57), subtractive RNA fingerprinting (SuRF) (Fuchs, et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 2000, 286, 91-98; Larson, et al., *Cytometry*, 2000, 41, 203-208), subtractive cloning, differential display (DD) (Jurecic and

-12-

Belmont, *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.*, 2000, 3, 316-21), comparative genomic hybridization (Carulli, et al., *J. Cell Biochem. Suppl.*, 1998, 31, 286-96), FISH (fluorescent in situ hybridization) techniques (Going and Gusterson, *Eur. J. Cancer*, 1999, 35, 1895-904) and mass spectrometry methods (reviewed in (To, *Comb. Chem. High Throughput Screen*, 2000, 3, 235-41).

The specificity and sensitivity of antisense is also harnessed by those of skill in the art for therapeutic uses. Antisense oligonucleotides have been employed as therapeutic moieties in the treatment of disease states in animals and man. Antisense oligonucleotide drugs, including ribozymes, have been safely and effectively administered to humans and numerous clinical trials are presently underway. It is thus established that oligonucleotides can be useful therapeutic modalities that can be configured to be useful in treatment regimes for treatment of cells, tissues and animals, especially humans.

In the context of this invention, the term "oligonucleotide" refers to an oligomer or polymer of ribonucleic acid (RNA) or deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) or mimetics thereof. This term includes oligonucleotides composed of naturally-occurring nucleobases, sugars and covalent internucleoside (backbone) linkages as well as oligonucleotides having non-naturally-occurring portions which function similarly. Such modified or substituted oligonucleotides are often preferred over native forms because of desirable properties such as, for example, enhanced cellular uptake, enhanced affinity for nucleic acid target and increased stability in the presence of nucleases.

While antisense oligonucleotides are a preferred form of antisense compound, the present invention comprehends other oligomeric antisense compounds, including but not limited to oligonucleotide mimetics such as are described below. The antisense compounds in accordance with this invention preferably

-13-

comprise from about 8 to about 50 nucleobases (i.e. from about 8 to about 50 linked nucleosides). Particularly preferred antisense compounds are antisense oligonucleotides, even more preferably those comprising from about 12 to about 30 nucleobases. Antisense compounds include ribozymes, external guide sequence (EGS) oligonucleotides (oligozymes), and other short catalytic RNAs or catalytic oligonucleotides which hybridize to the target nucleic acid and modulate its expression.

10 As is known in the art, a nucleoside is a base-sugar combination. The base portion of the nucleoside is normally a heterocyclic base. The two most common classes of such heterocyclic bases are the purines and the pyrimidines. Nucleotides are nucleosides that further include a phosphate group covalently linked to the sugar portion of the nucleoside. 15 For those nucleosides that include a pentofuranosyl sugar, the phosphate group can be linked to either the 2', 3' or 5' hydroxyl moiety of the sugar. In forming oligonucleotides, the phosphate groups covalently link adjacent nucleosides to one another to form a linear polymeric compound. In turn the 20 respective ends of this linear polymeric structure can be further joined to form a circular structure, however, open linear structures are generally preferred. Within the oligonucleotide structure, the phosphate groups are commonly referred to as forming the internucleoside backbone of the 25 oligonucleotide. The normal linkage or backbone of RNA and DNA is a 3' to 5' phosphodiester linkage.

Specific examples of preferred antisense compounds useful in this invention include oligonucleotides containing modified 30 backbones or non-natural internucleoside linkages. As defined in this specification, oligonucleotides having modified backbones include those that retain a phosphorus atom in the backbone and those that do not have a phosphorus atom in the

-14-

backbone. For the purposes of this specification, and as sometimes referenced in the art, modified oligonucleotides that do not have a phosphorus atom in their internucleoside backbone can also be considered to be oligonucleosides.

5 Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones include, for example, phosphorothioates, chiral phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, phosphotriesters, aminoalkylphosphotriesters, methyl and other alkyl phosphonates including 3'-alkylene phosphonates, 5'-alkylene phosphonates and chiral phosphonates, phosphinates,
10 phosphoramidates including 3'-amino phosphoramidate and aminoalkylphosphoramidates, thionophosphoramidates, thionoalkylphosphonates, thionoalkylphosphotriesters, selenophosphates and boranophosphates having normal 3'-5' linkages, 2'-5' linked analogs of these, and those having inverted polarity wherein one
15 or more internucleotide linkages is a 3' to 3', 5' to 5' or 2' to 2' linkage. Preferred oligonucleotides having inverted polarity comprise a single 3' to 3' linkage at the 3'-most internucleotide linkage i.e. a single inverted nucleoside residue which may be abasic (the nucleobase is missing or has a
20 hydroxyl group in place thereof). Various salts, mixed salts and free acid forms are also included.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of the above phosphorus-containing linkages include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 3,687,808; 4,469,863; 4,476,301;
25 5,023,243; 5,177,196; 5,188,897; 5,264,423; 5,276,019; 5,278,302; 5,286,717; 5,321,131; 5,399,676; 5,405,939; 5,453,496; 5,455,233; 5,466,677; 5,476,925; 5,519,126; 5,536,821; 5,541,306; 5,550,111; 5,563,253; 5,571,799; 5,587,361; 5,194,599; 5,565,555; 5,527,899; 5,721,218; 5,672,697
30 and 5,625,050, certain of which are commonly owned with this application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones that do not

-15-

include a phosphorus atom therein have backbones that are formed by short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, mixed heteroatom and alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, or one or more short chain heteroatomic or
5 heterocyclic internucleoside linkages. These include those having morpholino linkages (formed in part from the sugar portion of a nucleoside); siloxane backbones; sulfide, sulfoxide and sulfone backbones; formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; methylene formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; riboacetyl
10 backbones; alkene containing backbones; sulfamate backbones; methyleneimino and methylenehydrazino backbones; sulfonate and sulfonamide backbones; amide backbones; and others having mixed N, O, S and CH₂ component parts.

Representative United States patents that teach the
15 preparation of the above oligonucleosides include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,034,506; 5,166,315; 5,185,444; 5,214,134; 5,216,141; 5,235,033; 5,264,562; 5,264,564; 5,405,938; 5,434,257; 5,466,677; 5,470,967; 5,489,677; 5,541,307; 5,561,225; 5,596,086; 5,602,240; 5,610,289; 5,602,240;
20 5,608,046; 5,610,289; 5,618,704; 5,623,070; 5,663,312; 5,633,360; 5,677,437; 5,792,608; 5,646,269 and 5,677,439, certain of which are commonly owned with this application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

In other preferred oligonucleotide mimetics, both the sugar
25 and the internucleoside linkage, i.e., the backbone, of the nucleotide units are replaced with novel groups. The base units are maintained for hybridization with an appropriate nucleic acid target compound. One such oligomeric compound, an oligonucleotide mimetic that has been shown to have excellent
30 hybridization properties, is referred to as a peptide nucleic acid (PNA). In PNA compounds, the sugar-backbone of an oligonucleotide is replaced with an amide containing backbone, in particular an aminoethylglycine backbone. The nucleobases

-16-

are retained and are bound directly or indirectly to aza nitrogen atoms of the amide portion of the backbone.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of PNA compounds include, but are not limited to, U.S.:

5 5,539,082; 5,714,331; and 5,719,262, each of which is herein incorporated by reference. Further teaching of PNA compounds can be found in Nielsen et al., *Science*, 1991, 254, 1497-1500.

Most preferred embodiments of the invention are oligonucleotides with phosphorothioate backbones and
10 oligonucleosides with heteroatom backbones, and in particular -CH₂-NH-O-CH₂-, -CH₂-N(CH₃)-O-CH₂- [known as a methylene (methylimino) or MMI backbone], -CH₂-O-N(CH₃)-CH₂-, -CH₂-N(CH₃)-N(CH₃)-CH₂- and -O-N(CH₃)-CH₂-CH₂- [wherein the native phosphodiester backbone is represented as -O-P-O-CH₂-] of the
15 above referenced U.S. patent 5,489,677, and the amide backbones of the above referenced U.S. patent 5,602,240. Also preferred are oligonucleotides having morpholino backbone structures of the above-referenced U.S. patent 5,034,506.

Modified oligonucleotides may also contain one or more
20 substituted sugar moieties. Preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: OH; F; O-, S-, or N-alkyl; O-, S-, or N-alkenyl; O-, S- or N-alkynyl; or O-alkyl-O-alkyl, wherein the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl may be substituted or unsubstituted C₁ to C₁₀ alkyl or C₂ to C₁₀ alkenyl and alkynyl.
25 Particularly preferred are O[(CH₂)_nO]_mCH₃, O(CH₂)_nOCH₃, O(CH₂)_nNH₂, O(CH₂)_nCH₃, O(CH₂)_nONH₂, and O(CH₂)_nON[(CH₂)_nCH₃]₂, where n and m are from 1 to about 10. Other preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: C₁ to C₁₀ lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkaryl,
30 aralkyl, O-alkaryl or O-aralkyl, SH, SCH₃, OCN, Cl, Br, CN, CF₃, OCF₃, SOCH₃, SO₂CH₃, ONO₂, NO₂, N₃, NH₂, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkaryl, aminoalkylamino, polyalkylamino, substituted silyl, an RNA cleaving group, a reporter group, an intercalator,

-17-

a group for improving the pharmacokinetic properties of an oligonucleotide, or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of an oligonucleotide, and other substituents having similar properties. A preferred modification includes 2'-methoxyethoxy ($2'\text{-O-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$, also known as 2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl) or 2'-MOE) (Martin et al., *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1995, 78, 486-504) i.e., an alkoxyalkoxy group. A further preferred modification includes 2'-dimethylaminoethoxy, i.e., a $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{ON}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ group, also known as 2'-DMAOE, as described in examples hereinbelow, and 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (also known in the art as 2'-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl or 2'-DMAEOE), i.e., $2'\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, also described in examples hereinbelow.

A further preferred modification includes Locked Nucleic Acids (LNAs) in which the 2'-hydroxyl group is linked to the 3' or 4' carbon atom of the sugar ring thereby forming a bicyclic sugar moiety. The linkage is preferably a methylene ($-\text{CH}_2-$)_n group bridging the 2' oxygen atom and the 4' carbon atom wherein n is 1 or 2. LNAs and preparation thereof are described in WO 98/39352 and WO 99/14226.

Other preferred modifications include 2'-methoxy ($2'\text{-O-CH}_3$), 2'-aminopropoxy ($2'\text{-OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$), 2'-allyl ($2'\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH=CH}_2$), 2'-O-allyl ($2'\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-CH=CH}_2$) and 2'-fluoro ($2'\text{-F}$). The 2'-modification may be in the arabino (up) position or ribo (down) position. A preferred 2'-arabino modification is 2'-F. Similar modifications may also be made at other positions on the oligonucleotide, particularly the 3' position of the sugar on the 3' terminal nucleotide or in 2'-5' linked oligonucleotides and the 5' position of 5' terminal nucleotide. Oligonucleotides may also have sugar mimetics such as cyclobutyl moieties in place of the pentofuranosyl sugar. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such modified sugar structures include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 4,981,957;

-18-

5,118,800; 5,319,080; 5,359,044; 5,393,878; 5,446,137;
5,466,786; 5,514,785; 5,519,134; 5,567,811; 5,576,427;
5,591,722; 5,597,909; 5,610,300; 5,627,053; 5,639,873;
5,646,265; 5,658,873; 5,670,633; 5,792,747; and 5,700,920,

5 certain of which are commonly owned with the instant
application, and each of which is herein incorporated by
reference in its entirety.

Oligonucleotides may also include nucleobase (often
referred to in the art simply as "base") modifications or
10 substitutions. As used herein, "unmodified" or "natural"
nucleobases include the purine bases adenine (A) and guanine
(G), and the pyrimidine bases thymine (T), cytosine (C) and
uracil (U). Modified nucleobases include other synthetic and
natural nucleobases such as 5-methylcytosine (5-me-C), 5-
15 hydroxymethyl cytosine, xanthine, hypoxanthine, 2-aminoadenine,
6-methyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-
propyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-
thiouracil, 2-thiothymine and 2-thiocytosine, 5-halouracil and
cytosine, 5-propynyl ($-C\equiv C-CH_3$) uracil and cytosine and other
20 alkynyl derivatives of pyrimidine bases, 6-azo uracil, cytosine
and thymine, 5-uracil (pseudouracil), 4-thiouracil, 8-halo, 8-
amino, 8-thiol, 8-thioalkyl, 8-hydroxyl and other 8-substituted
adenines and guanines, 5-halo particularly 5-bromo, 5-
trifluoromethyl and other 5-substituted uracils and cytosines,
25 7-methylguanine and 7-methyladenine, 2-F-adenine, 2-amino-
adenine, 8-azaguanine and 8-azaadenine, 7-deazaguanine and 7-
deazaadenine and 3-deazaguanine and 3-deazaadenine. Further
modified nucleobases include tricyclic pyrimidines such as
phenoxazine cytidine (1H-pyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)-
30 one), phenothiazine cytidine (1H-pyrimido[5,4-
b][1,4]benzothiazin-2(3H)-one), G-clamps such as a substituted
phenoxazine cytidine (e.g. 9-(2-aminoethoxy)-H-pyrimido[5,4-
b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)-one), carbazole cytidine (2H-

-19-

pyrimido[4,5-b]indol-2-one), pyridoindole cytidine (H-pyrido[3',2':4,5]pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidin-2-one). Modified nucleobases may also include those in which the purine or pyrimidine base is replaced with other heterocycles, for example 5 7-deaza-adenine, 7-deazaguanosine, 2-aminopyridine and 2-pyridone. Further nucleobases include those disclosed in United States Patent No. 3,687,808, those disclosed in *The Concise Encyclopedia Of Polymer Science And Engineering*, pages 858-859, Kroschwitz, J.I., ed. John Wiley & Sons, 1990, those disclosed 10 by Englisch et al., *Angewandte Chemie*, International Edition, 1991, 30, 613, and those disclosed by Sanghvi, Y.S., Chapter 15, *Antisense Research and Applications*, pages 289-302, Crooke, S.T. and Lebleu, B. , ed., CRC Press, 1993. Certain of these nucleobases are particularly useful for increasing the binding 15 affinity of the oligomeric compounds of the invention. These include 5-substituted pyrimidines, 6-azapyrimidines and N-2, N-6 and O-6 substituted purines, including 2-aminopropyladenine, 5-propynyluracil and 5-propynylcytosine. 5-methylcytosine substitutions have been shown to increase nucleic acid duplex 20 stability by 0.6-1.2°C (Sanghvi, Y.S., Crooke, S.T. and Lebleu, B., eds., *Antisense Research and Applications*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, 1993, pp. 276-278) and are presently preferred base substitutions, even more particularly when combined with 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar modifications.

25 Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of certain of the above noted modified nucleobases as well as other modified nucleobases include, but are not limited to, the above noted U.S. 3,687,808, as well as U.S.: 4,845,205; 5,130,302; 5,134,066; 5,175,273; 5,367,066; 30 5,432,272; 5,457,187; 5,459,255; 5,484,908; 5,502,177; 5,525,711; 5,552,540; 5,587,469; 5,594,121, 5,596,091; 5,614,617; 5,645,985; 5,830,653; 5,763,588; 6,005,096; and 5,681,941, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant

-20-

application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference, and United States patent 5,750,692, which is commonly owned with the instant application and also herein incorporated by reference.

5 Another modification of the oligonucleotides of the invention involves chemically linking to the oligonucleotide one or more moieties or conjugates which enhance the activity, cellular distribution or cellular uptake of the oligonucleotide. The compounds of the invention can include conjugate groups
10 covalently bound to functional groups such as primary or secondary hydroxyl groups. Conjugate groups of the invention include intercalators, reporter molecules, polyamines, polyamides, polyethylene glycols, polyethers, groups that enhance the pharmacodynamic properties of oligomers, and groups
15 that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties of oligomers. Typical conjugates groups include cholesterol, lipids, phospholipids, biotin, phenazine, folate, phenanthridine, anthraquinone, acridine, fluoresceins, rhodamines, coumarins, and dyes. Groups that enhance the pharmacodynamic properties, in
20 the context of this invention, include groups that improve oligomer uptake, enhance oligomer resistance to degradation, and/or strengthen sequence-specific hybridization with RNA. Groups that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties, in the context of this invention, include groups that improve oligomer
25 uptake, distribution, metabolism or excretion. Representative conjugate groups are disclosed in International Patent Application PCT/US92/09196, filed October 23, 1992 the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Conjugate moieties include but are not limited to lipid moieties
30 such as a cholesterol moiety (Letsinger et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1989, 86, 6553-6556), cholic acid (Manoharan et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1994, 4, 1053-1060), a thioether, e.g., hexyl-S-tritylthiol (Manoharan et al., *Ann. N.Y. Acad.*

-21-

Sci., 1992, 660, 306-309; Manoharan et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1993, 3, 2765-2770), a thiocholesterol (Oberhauser et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1992, 20, 533-538), an aliphatic chain, e.g., dodecandiol or undecyl residues (Saison-Behmoaras et al., *EMBO J.*, 1991, 10, 1111-1118; Kabanov et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 1990, 259, 327-330; Svinarchuk et al., *Biochimie*, 1993, 75, 49-54), a phospholipid, e.g., di-hexadecyl-rac-glycerol or triethyl-ammonium 1,2-di-O-hexadecyl-rac-glycero-3-H-phosphonate (Manoharan et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, 36, 3651-3654; Shea et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1990, 18, 3777-3783), a polyamine or a polyethylene glycol chain (Manoharan et al., *Nucleosides & Nucleotides*, 1995, 14, 969-973), or adamantane acetic acid (Manoharan et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, 36, 3651-3654), a palmityl moiety (Mishra et al., *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1995, 1264, 229-237), or an octadecylamine or hexylamino-carbonyloxycholesterol moiety (Crooke et al., *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 1996, 277, 923-937. Oligonucleotides of the invention may also be conjugated to active drug substances, for example, aspirin, warfarin, phenylbutazone, ibuprofen, suprofen, fenbufen, ketoprofen, (S)-(+)-pranoprofen, carprofen, dansylsarcosine, 2,3,5-triiodobenzoic acid, flufenamic acid, folinic acid, a benzothiadiazide, chlorothiazide, a diazepine, indomethacin, a barbiturate, a cephalosporin, a sulfa drug, an antidiabetic, an antibacterial or an antibiotic. Oligonucleotide-drug conjugates and their preparation are described in United States Patent Application 09/334,130 (filed June 15, 1999) which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such oligonucleotide conjugates include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 4,828,979; 4,948,882; 5,218,105; 5,525,465; 5,541,313; 5,545,730; 5,552,538; 5,578,717, 5,580,731; 5,580,731; 5,591,584; 5,109,124; 5,118,802; 5,138,045; 5,414,077; 5,486,603; 5,512,439; 5,578,718;

-22-

5,608,046; 4,587,044; 4,605,735; 4,667,025; 4,762,779;
4,789,737; 4,824,941; 4,835,263; 4,876,335; 4,904,582;
4,958,013; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,082,830;
5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,245,022; 5,254,469; 5,258,506;
5 5,262,536; 5,272,250; 5,292,873; 5,317,098; 5,371,241,
5,391,723; 5,416,203; 5,451,463; 5,510,475; 5,512,667;
5,514,785; 5,565,552; 5,567,810; 5,574,142; 5,585,481;
5,587,371; 5,595,726; 5,597,696; 5,599,923; 5,599,928 and
5,688,941, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant
10 application, and each of which is herein incorporated by
reference.

It is not necessary for all positions in a given compound
to be uniformly modified, and in fact more than one of the
aforementioned modifications may be incorporated in a single
15 compound or even at a single nucleoside within an
oligonucleotide. The present invention also includes antisense
compounds which are chimeric compounds. "Chimeric" antisense
compounds or "chimeras," in the context of this invention, are
antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, which
20 contain two or more chemically distinct regions, each made up of
at least one monomer unit, i.e., a nucleotide in the case of an
oligonucleotide compound. These oligonucleotides typically
contain at least one region wherein the oligonucleotide is
modified so as to confer upon the oligonucleotide increased
25 resistance to nuclease degradation, increased cellular uptake,
and/or increased binding affinity for the target nucleic acid.
An additional region of the oligonucleotide may serve as a
substrate for enzymes capable of cleaving RNA:DNA or RNA:RNA
hybrids. By way of example, RNase H is a cellular endonuclease
30 which cleaves the RNA strand of an RNA:DNA duplex. Activation
of RNase H, therefore, results in cleavage of the RNA target,
thereby greatly enhancing the efficiency of oligonucleotide
inhibition of gene expression. Consequently, comparable results

-23-

can often be obtained with shorter oligonucleotides when chimeric oligonucleotides are used, compared to phosphorothioate deoxyoligonucleotides hybridizing to the same target region. Cleavage of the RNA target can be routinely detected by gel
5 electrophoresis and, if necessary, associated nucleic acid hybridization techniques known in the art.

Chimeric antisense compounds of the invention may be formed as composite structures of two or more oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides and/or
10 oligonucleotide mimetics as described above. Such compounds have also been referred to in the art as hybrids or gapmers. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such hybrid structures include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,013,830; 5,149,797; 5,220,007; 5,256,775; 5,366,878;
15 5,403,711; 5,491,133; 5,565,350; 5,623,065; 5,652,355; 5,652,356; and 5,700,922, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

The antisense compounds used in accordance with this
20 invention may be conveniently and routinely made through the well-known technique of solid phase synthesis. Equipment for such synthesis is sold by several vendors including, for example, Applied Biosystems (Foster City, CA). Any other means for such synthesis known in the art may additionally or
25 alternatively be employed. It is well known to use similar techniques to prepare oligonucleotides such as the phosphorothioates and alkylated derivatives.

The antisense compounds of the invention are synthesized in vitro and do not include antisense compositions of biological
30 origin, or genetic vector constructs designed to direct the in vivo synthesis of antisense molecules. The compounds of the invention may also be admixed, encapsulated, conjugated or otherwise associated with other

-24-

molecules, molecule structures or mixtures of compounds, as for example, liposomes, receptor targeted molecules, oral, rectal, topical or other formulations, for assisting in uptake, distribution and/or absorption. Representative United States
5 patents that teach the preparation of such uptake, distribution and/or absorption assisting formulations include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,108,921; 5,354,844; 5,416,016; 5,459,127; 5,521,291; 5,543,158; 5,547,932; 5,583,020; 5,591,721; 4,426,330; 4,534,899; 5,013,556; 5,108,921; 5,213,804;
10 5,227,170; 5,264,221; 5,356,633; 5,395,619; 5,416,016; 5,417,978; 5,462,854; 5,469,854; 5,512,295; 5,527,528; 5,534,259; 5,543,152; 5,556,948; 5,580,575; and 5,595,756, each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

The antisense compounds of the invention encompass any
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, or salts of such esters, or any other compound which, upon administration to an animal including a human, is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) the biologically active metabolite or residue thereof. Accordingly, for example, the disclosure is also drawn
20 to prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the invention, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such prodrugs, and other bioequivalents.

The term "prodrug" indicates a therapeutic agent that is prepared in an inactive form that is converted to an active form
25 (i.e., drug) within the body or cells thereof by the action of endogenous enzymes or other chemicals and/or conditions. In particular, prodrug versions of the oligonucleotides of the invention are prepared as SATE [(S-acetyl-2-thioethyl) phosphate] derivatives according to the methods disclosed in WO
30 93/24510 to Gosselin et al., published December 9, 1993 or in WO 94/26764 and U.S. 5,770,713 to Imbach et al.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to physiologically and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the

-25-

compounds of the invention: i.e., salts that retain the desired biological activity of the parent compound and do not impart undesired toxicological effects thereto.

Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts are formed with metals or amines, such as alkali and alkaline earth metals or organic amines. Examples of metals used as cations are sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium, and the like. Examples of suitable amines are N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, dicyclohexylamine, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, and procaine (see, for example, Berge et al., "Pharmaceutical Salts," *J. of Pharma Sci.*, 1977, 66, 1-19). The base addition salts of said acidic compounds are prepared by contacting the free acid form with a sufficient amount of the desired base to produce the salt in the conventional manner. The free acid form may be regenerated by contacting the salt form with an acid and isolating the free acid in the conventional manner. The free acid forms differ from their respective salt forms somewhat in certain physical properties such as solubility in polar solvents, but otherwise the salts are equivalent to their respective free acid for purposes of the present invention. As used herein, a "pharmaceutical addition salt" includes a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of an acid form of one of the components of the compositions of the invention. These include organic or inorganic acid salts of the amines. Preferred acid salts are the hydrochlorides, acetates, salicylates, nitrates and phosphates. Other suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known to those skilled in the art and include basic salts of a variety of inorganic and organic acids, such as, for example, with inorganic acids, such as for example hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid or phosphoric acid; with organic carboxylic, sulfonic, sulfo or phospho acids or N-substituted sulfamic acids, for example acetic acid, propionic

-26-

acid, glycolic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, hydroxymaleic acid, methylemaleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, oxalic acid, gluconic acid, glucaric acid, glucuronic acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, salicylic acid, 4-aminosalicylic acid, 2-phenoxybenzoic acid, 2-acetoxybenzoic acid, embonic acid, nicotinic acid or isonicotinic acid; and with amino acids, such as the 20 alpha-amino acids involved in the synthesis of proteins in nature, for example glutamic acid or aspartic acid, and also with phenylacetic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, 4-methylbenzenesulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, 2- or 3-phosphoglycerate, glucose-6-phosphate, N-cyclohexylsulfamic acid (with the formation of cyclamates), or with other acid organic compounds, such as ascorbic acid. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of compounds may also be prepared with a pharmaceutically acceptable cation. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable cations are well known to those skilled in the art and include alkaline, alkaline earth, ammonium and quaternary ammonium cations. Carbonates or hydrogen carbonates are also possible.

For oligonucleotides, preferred examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include but are not limited to (a) salts formed with cations such as sodium, potassium, ammonium, magnesium, calcium, polyamines such as spermine and spermidine, etc.; (b) acid addition salts formed with inorganic acids, for example hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, nitric acid and the like; (c) salts formed with organic acids such as, for example, acetic acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, gluconic acid, citric acid, malic acid, ascorbic acid, benzoic acid, tannic acid, palmitic acid, alginic acid,

-27-

polyglutamic acid, naphthalenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, naphthalenedisulfonic acid, polygalacturonic acid, and the like; and (d) salts formed from elemental anions such as chlorine, bromine, and iodine.

5 The antisense compounds of the present invention can be utilized for diagnostics, therapeutics, prophylaxis and as research reagents and kits. For therapeutics, an animal, preferably a human, suspected of having a disease or disorder which can be treated by modulating the expression of src-c is
10 treated by administering antisense compounds in accordance with this invention. The compounds of the invention can be utilized in pharmaceutical compositions by adding an effective amount of an antisense compound to a suitable pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier. Use of the antisense compounds and methods
15 of the invention may also be useful prophylactically, e.g., to prevent or delay infection, inflammation or tumor formation, for example.

 The antisense compounds of the invention are useful for research and diagnostics, because these compounds hybridize to
20 nucleic acids encoding src-c, enabling sandwich and other assays to easily be constructed to exploit this fact. Hybridization of the antisense oligonucleotides of the invention with a nucleic acid encoding src-c can be detected by means known in the art. Such means may include conjugation of an enzyme to the
25 oligonucleotide, radiolabelling of the oligonucleotide or any other suitable detection means. Kits using such detection means for detecting the level of src-c in a sample may also be prepared.

 The present invention also includes pharmaceutical
30 compositions and formulations which include the antisense compounds of the invention. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in a number of ways depending upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired

-28-

and upon the area to be treated. Administration may be topical (including ophthalmic and to mucous membranes including vaginal and rectal delivery), pulmonary, e.g., by inhalation or insufflation of powders or aerosols, including by nebulizer; intratracheal, intranasal, epidermal and transdermal), oral or parenteral. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular injection or infusion; or intracranial, e.g., intrathecal or intraventricular, administration. Oligonucleotides with at least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl modification are believed to be particularly useful for oral administration.

Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations for topical administration may include transdermal patches, ointments, lotions, creams, gels, drops, suppositories, sprays, liquids and powders. Conventional pharmaceutical carriers, aqueous, powder or oily bases, thickeners and the like may be necessary or desirable. Coated condoms, gloves and the like may also be useful. Preferred topical formulations include those in which the oligonucleotides of the invention are in admixture with a topical delivery agent such as lipids, liposomes, fatty acids, fatty acid esters, steroids, chelating agents and surfactants. Preferred lipids and liposomes include neutral (e.g. dioleoylphosphatidyl DOPE ethanolamine, dimyristoylphosphatidyl choline DMPC, distearoylphosphatidyl choline) negative (e.g. dimyristoylphosphatidyl glycerol DMPG) and cationic (e.g. dioleoyltetramethylaminopropyl DOTAP and dioleoylphosphatidyl ethanolamine DOTMA). Oligonucleotides of the invention may be encapsulated within liposomes or may form complexes thereto, in particular to cationic liposomes. Alternatively, oligonucleotides may be complexed to lipids, in particular to cationic lipids. Preferred fatty acids and esters include but are not limited arachidonic acid, oleic acid, eicosanoic acid, lauric acid, caprylic acid, capric acid, myristic acid, palmitic

-29-

acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprato, tricaprato, monoolein, dilaurin, glyceryl 1-monocaprato, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, an acylcarnitine, an acylcholine, or a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl ester (e.g. isopropylmyristate IPM),

5 monoglyceride, diglyceride or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Topical formulations are described in detail in United States patent application 09/315,298 filed on May 20, 1999 which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Compositions and formulations for oral administration
10 include powders or granules, microparticulates, nanoparticulates, suspensions or solutions in water or non-aqueous media, capsules, gel capsules, sachets, tablets or minitables. Thickeners, flavoring agents, diluents, emulsifiers, dispersing aids or binders may be desirable.

15 Preferred oral formulations are those in which oligonucleotides of the invention are administered in conjunction with one or more penetration enhancers surfactants and chelators. Preferred surfactants include fatty acids and/or esters or salts thereof, bile acids and/or salts thereof. Preferred bile acids/salts
20 include chenodeoxycholic acid (CDCA) and ursodeoxychenodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), cholic acid, dehydrocholic acid, deoxycholic acid, glucolic acid, glycholic acid, glycodeoxycholic acid, taurocholic acid, taurodeoxycholic acid, sodium tauro-24,25-dihydro-fusidate, sodium
25 glycodihydrofusidate,. Preferred fatty acids include arachidonic acid, undecanoic acid, oleic acid, lauric acid, caprylic acid, capric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprato, tricaprato, monoolein, dilaurin, glyceryl 1-monocaprato, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one,
30 an acylcarnitine, an acylcholine, or a monoglyceride, a diglyceride or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof (e.g. sodium). Also preferred are combinations of penetration enhancers, for example, fatty acids/salts in combination with

-30-

bile acids/salts. A particularly preferred combination is the sodium salt of lauric acid, capric acid and UDCA. Further penetration enhancers include polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether, polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether. Oligonucleotides of the invention may be delivered orally in granular form including sprayed dried particles, or complexed to form micro or nanoparticles. Oligonucleotide complexing agents include poly-amino acids; polyimines; polyacrylates; polyalkylacrylates, polyoxethanes, polyalkylcyanoacrylates; cationized gelatins, albumins, starches, acrylates, polyethyleneglycols (PEG) and starches; polyalkylcyanoacrylates; DEAE-derivatized polyimines, pollulans, celluloses and starches. Particularly preferred complexing agents include chitosan, N-trimethylchitosan, poly-L-lysine, polyhistidine, polyornithine, polyspermines, protamine, polyvinylpyridine, polythiodiethylamino-methylethylene P(TDAE), polyaminostyrene (e.g. p-amino), poly(methylcyanoacrylate), poly(ethylcyanoacrylate), poly(butylcyanoacrylate), poly(isobutylcyanoacrylate), poly(isohexylcyanoacrylate), DEAE-methacrylate, DEAE-hexylacrylate, DEAE-acrylamide, DEAE-albumin and DEAE-dextran, polymethylacrylate, polyhexylacrylate, poly(D,L-lactic acid), poly(DL-lactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA), alginate, and polyethyleneglycol (PEG). Oral formulations for oligonucleotides and their preparation are described in detail in United States applications 08/886,829 (filed July 1, 1997), 09/108,673 (filed July 1, 1998), 09/256,515 (filed February 23, 1999), 09/082,624 (filed May 21, 1998) and 09/315,298 (filed May 20, 1999) each of which is incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

Compositions and formulations for parenteral, intrathecal or intraventricular administration may include sterile aqueous solutions which may also contain buffers, diluents and other suitable additives such as, but not limited to, penetration enhancers, carrier compounds and other pharmaceutically

-31-

acceptable carriers or excipients.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, solutions, emulsions, and liposome-containing formulations. These compositions may be
5 generated from a variety of components that include, but are not limited to, preformed liquids, self-emulsifying solids and self-emulsifying semisolids.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the present invention, which may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form, may be
10 prepared according to conventional techniques well known in the pharmaceutical industry. Such techniques include the step of bringing into association the active ingredients with the pharmaceutical carrier(s) or excipient(s). In general the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing
15 into association the active ingredients with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

The compositions of the present invention may be formulated into any of many possible dosage forms such as, but not limited
20 to, tablets, capsules, gel capsules, liquid syrups, soft gels, suppositories, and enemas. The compositions of the present invention may also be formulated as suspensions in aqueous, non-aqueous or mixed media. Aqueous suspensions may further contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension
25 including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol and/or dextran. The suspension may also contain stabilizers.

In one embodiment of the present invention the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated and used as foams. Pharmaceutical foams include formulations such as, but not
30 limited to, emulsions, microemulsions, creams, jellies and liposomes. While basically similar in nature these formulations vary in the components and the consistency of the final product. The preparation of such compositions and formulations is

-32-

generally known to those skilled in the pharmaceutical and formulation arts and may be applied to the formulation of the compositions of the present invention.

5 Emulsions

The compositions of the present invention may be prepared and formulated as emulsions. Emulsions are typically heterogenous systems of one liquid dispersed in another in the form of droplets usually exceeding 0.1 μm in diameter. (Idson, 10 in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199; Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., Volume 1, p. 245; Block in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, 15 Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 2, p. 335; Higuchi et al., in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1985, p. 301). Emulsions are often biphasic systems comprising of two immiscible liquid phases intimately mixed and dispersed with 20 each other. In general, emulsions may be either water-in-oil (w/o) or of the oil-in-water (o/w) variety. When an aqueous phase is finely divided into and dispersed as minute droplets into a bulk oily phase the resulting composition is called a water-in-oil (w/o) emulsion. Alternatively, when an oily phase 25 is finely divided into and dispersed as minute droplets into a bulk aqueous phase the resulting composition is called an oil-in-water (o/w) emulsion. Emulsions may contain additional components in addition to the dispersed phases and the active drug which may be present as a solution in either the aqueous 30 phase, oily phase or itself as a separate phase. Pharmaceutical excipients such as emulsifiers, stabilizers, dyes, and anti-oxidants may also be present in emulsions as needed. Pharmaceutical emulsions may also be multiple emulsions that are

-33-

comprised of more than two phases such as, for example, in the case of oil-in-water-in-oil (o/w/o) and water-in-oil-in-water (w/o/w) emulsions. Such complex formulations often provide certain advantages that simple binary emulsions do not.

5 Multiple emulsions in which individual oil droplets of an o/w emulsion enclose small water droplets constitute a w/o/w emulsion. Likewise a system of oil droplets enclosed in globules of water stabilized in an oily continuous provides an o/w/o emulsion.

10 Emulsions are characterized by little or no thermodynamic stability. Often, the dispersed or discontinuous phase of the emulsion is well dispersed into the external or continuous phase and maintained in this form through the means of emulsifiers or the viscosity of the formulation. Either of the phases of the
15 emulsion may be a semisolid or a solid, as is the case of emulsion-style ointment bases and creams. Other means of stabilizing emulsions entail the use of emulsifiers that may be incorporated into either phase of the emulsion. Emulsifiers may broadly be classified into four categories: synthetic
20 surfactants, naturally occurring emulsifiers, absorption bases, and finely dispersed solids (Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

Synthetic surfactants, also known as surface active agents,
25 have found wide applicability in the formulation of emulsions and have been reviewed in the literature (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 285; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger
30 and Banker (Eds.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., 1988, volume 1, p. 199). Surfactants are typically amphiphilic and comprise a hydrophilic and a hydrophobic portion. The ratio of the hydrophilic to the hydrophobic nature of the surfactant has

-34-

been termed the hydrophile/lipophile balance (HLB) and is a valuable tool in categorizing and selecting surfactants in the preparation of formulations. Surfactants may be classified into different classes based on the nature of the hydrophilic group: nonionic, anionic, cationic and amphoteric (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 285).

Naturally occurring emulsifiers used in emulsion formulations include lanolin, beeswax, phosphatides, lecithin and acacia. Absorption bases possess hydrophilic properties such that they can soak up water to form w/o emulsions yet retain their semisolid consistencies, such as anhydrous lanolin and hydrophilic petrolatum. Finely divided solids have also been used as good emulsifiers especially in combination with surfactants and in viscous preparations. These include polar inorganic solids, such as heavy metal hydroxides, nonswelling clays such as bentonite, attapulgite, hectorite, kaolin, montmorillonite, colloidal aluminum silicate and colloidal magnesium aluminum silicate, pigments and nonpolar solids such as carbon or glyceryl tristearate.

A large variety of non-emulsifying materials are also included in emulsion formulations and contribute to the properties of emulsions. These include fats, oils, waxes, fatty acids, fatty alcohols, fatty esters, humectants, hydrophilic colloids, preservatives and antioxidants (Block, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 335; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

Hydrophilic colloids or hydrocolloids include naturally occurring gums and synthetic polymers such as polysaccharides

-35-

(for example, acacia, agar, alginic acid, carrageenan, guar gum, karaya gum, and tragacanth), cellulose derivatives (for example, carboxymethylcellulose and carboxypropylcellulose), and synthetic polymers (for example, carbomers, cellulose ethers, and carboxyvinyl polymers). These disperse or swell in water to form colloidal solutions that stabilize emulsions by forming strong interfacial films around the dispersed-phase droplets and by increasing the viscosity of the external phase.

Since emulsions often contain a number of ingredients such as carbohydrates, proteins, sterols and phosphatides that may readily support the growth of microbes, these formulations often incorporate preservatives. Commonly used preservatives included in emulsion formulations include methyl paraben, propyl paraben, quaternary ammonium salts, benzalkonium chloride, esters of p-hydroxybenzoic acid, and boric acid. Antioxidants are also commonly added to emulsion formulations to prevent deterioration of the formulation. Antioxidants used may be free radical scavengers such as tocopherols, alkyl gallates, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, or reducing agents such as ascorbic acid and sodium metabisulfite, and antioxidant synergists such as citric acid, tartaric acid, and lecithin.

The application of emulsion formulations via dermatological, oral and parenteral routes and methods for their manufacture have been reviewed in the literature (Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199). Emulsion formulations for oral delivery have been very widely used because of reasons of ease of formulation, efficacy from an absorption and bioavailability standpoint. (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y.,

-36-

volume 1, p. 199). Mineral-oil base laxatives, oil-soluble vitamins and high fat nutritive preparations are among the materials that have commonly been administered orally as o/w emulsions.

5 In one embodiment of the present invention, the compositions of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids are formulated as microemulsions. A microemulsion may be defined as a system of water, oil and amphiphile which is a single optically isotropic and thermodynamically stable liquid solution
10 (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245). Typically microemulsions are systems that are prepared by first dispersing an oil in an aqueous surfactant solution and then adding a sufficient amount of a fourth
15 component, generally an intermediate chain-length alcohol to form a transparent system. Therefore, microemulsions have also been described as thermodynamically stable, isotropically clear dispersions of two immiscible liquids that are stabilized by interfacial films of surface-active molecules (Leung and Shah,
20 in: *Controlled Release of Drugs: Polymers and Aggregate Systems*, Rosoff, M., Ed., 1989, VCH Publishers, New York, pages 185-215). Microemulsions commonly are prepared via a combination of three to five components that include oil, water, surfactant, cosurfactant and electrolyte. Whether the microemulsion is of
25 the water-in-oil (w/o) or an oil-in-water (o/w) type is dependent on the properties of the oil and surfactant used and on the structure and geometric packing of the polar heads and hydrocarbon tails of the surfactant molecules (Schott, in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mack Publishing Co.,
30 Easton, PA, 1985, p. 271).

The phenomenological approach utilizing phase diagrams has been extensively studied and has yielded a comprehensive knowledge, to one skilled in the art, of how to formulate

-37-

microemulsions (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245; Block, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 335). Compared to conventional emulsions, microemulsions offer the advantage of solubilizing water-insoluble drugs in a formulation of thermodynamically stable droplets that are formed spontaneously.

Surfactants used in the preparation of microemulsions include, but are not limited to, ionic surfactants, non-ionic surfactants, Brij 96, polyoxyethylene oleyl ethers, polyglycerol fatty acid esters, tetraglycerol monolaurate (ML310), tetraglycerol monooleate (MO310), hexaglycerol monooleate (PO310), hexaglycerol pentaoleate (PO500), decaglycerol monocaprates (MCA750), decaglycerol monooleate (MO750), decaglycerol sequioleate (SO750), decaglycerol decaoleate (DAO750), alone or in combination with cosurfactants. The cosurfactant, usually a short-chain alcohol such as ethanol, 1-propanol, and 1-butanol, serves to increase the interfacial fluidity by penetrating into the surfactant film and consequently creating a disordered film because of the void space generated among surfactant molecules. Microemulsions may, however, be prepared without the use of cosurfactants and alcohol-free self-emulsifying microemulsion systems are known in the art. The aqueous phase may typically be, but is not limited to, water, an aqueous solution of the drug, glycerol, PEG300, PEG400, polyglycerols, propylene glycols, and derivatives of ethylene glycol. The oil phase may include, but is not limited to, materials such as Captex 300, Captex 355, Capmul MCM, fatty acid esters, medium chain (C8-C12) mono, di, and tri-glycerides, polyoxyethylated glyceryl fatty acid esters, fatty alcohols, polyglycolized glycerides, saturated polyglycolized C8-C10 glycerides, vegetable oils and silicone oil.

-38-

Microemulsions are particularly of interest from the standpoint of drug solubilization and the enhanced absorption of drugs. Lipid based microemulsions (both o/w and w/o) have been proposed to enhance the oral bioavailability of drugs, including peptides (Constantinides et al., *Pharmaceutical Research*, 1994, 11, 1385-1390; Ritschel, *Meth. Find. Exp. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 1993, 13, 205). Microemulsions afford advantages of improved drug solubilization, protection of drug from enzymatic hydrolysis, possible enhancement of drug absorption due to surfactant-induced alterations in membrane fluidity and permeability, ease of preparation, ease of oral administration over solid dosage forms, improved clinical potency, and decreased toxicity (Constantinides et al., *Pharmaceutical Research*, 1994, 11, 1385; Ho et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1996, 85, 138-143). Often microemulsions may form spontaneously when their components are brought together at ambient temperature. This may be particularly advantageous when formulating thermolabile drugs, peptides or oligonucleotides. Microemulsions have also been effective in the transdermal delivery of active components in both cosmetic and pharmaceutical applications. It is expected that the microemulsion compositions and formulations of the present invention will facilitate the increased systemic absorption of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids from the gastrointestinal tract, as well as improve the local cellular uptake of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids within the gastrointestinal tract, vagina, buccal cavity and other areas of administration.

Microemulsions of the present invention may also contain additional components and additives such as sorbitan monostearate (Grill 3), Labrasol, and penetration enhancers to improve the properties of the formulation and to enhance the absorption of the oligonucleotides and nucleic acids of the present invention. Penetration enhancers used in the

-39-

microemulsions of the present invention may be classified as belonging to one of five broad categories - surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug*
5 *Carrier Systems*, 1991, p. 92). Each of these classes has been discussed above.

Liposomes

There are many organized surfactant structures besides
10 microemulsions that have been studied and used for the formulation of drugs. These include monolayers, micelles, bilayers and vesicles. Vesicles, such as liposomes, have attracted great interest because of their specificity and the duration of action they offer from the standpoint of drug
15 delivery. As used in the present invention, the term "liposome" means a vesicle composed of amphiphilic lipids arranged in a spherical bilayer or bilayers.

Liposomes are unilamellar or multilamellar vesicles which have a membrane formed from a lipophilic material and an aqueous
20 interior. The aqueous portion contains the composition to be delivered. Cationic liposomes possess the advantage of being able to fuse to the cell wall. Non-cationic liposomes, although not able to fuse as efficiently with the cell wall, are taken up by macrophages *in vivo*.

25 In order to cross intact mammalian skin, lipid vesicles must pass through a series of fine pores, each with a diameter less than 50 nm, under the influence of a suitable transdermal gradient. Therefore, it is desirable to use a liposome which is highly deformable and able to pass through such fine pores.

30 Further advantages of liposomes include; liposomes obtained from natural phospholipids are biocompatible and biodegradable; liposomes can incorporate a wide range of water and lipid soluble drugs; liposomes can protect encapsulated drugs in their

-40-

internal compartments from metabolism and degradation (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245). Important considerations in the preparation of liposome
5 formulations are the lipid surface charge, vesicle size and the aqueous volume of the liposomes.

Liposomes are useful for the transfer and delivery of active ingredients to the site of action. Because the liposomal membrane is structurally similar to biological membranes, when
10 liposomes are applied to a tissue, the liposomes start to merge with the cellular membranes. As the merging of the liposome and cell progresses, the liposomal contents are emptied into the cell where the active agent may act.

Liposomal formulations have been the focus of extensive
15 investigation as the mode of delivery for many drugs. There is growing evidence that for topical administration, liposomes present several advantages over other formulations. Such advantages include reduced side-effects related to high systemic absorption of the administered drug, increased accumulation of
20 the administered drug at the desired target, and the ability to administer a wide variety of drugs, both hydrophilic and hydrophobic, into the skin.

Several reports have detailed the ability of liposomes to deliver agents including high-molecular weight DNA into the
25 skin. Compounds including analgesics, antibodies, hormones and high-molecular weight DNAs have been administered to the skin. The majority of applications resulted in the targeting of the upper epidermis.

Liposomes fall into two broad classes. Cationic liposomes
30 are positively charged liposomes which interact with the negatively charged DNA molecules to form a stable complex. The positively charged DNA/liposome complex binds to the negatively charged cell surface and is internalized in an endosome. Due to

-41-

the acidic pH within the endosome, the liposomes are ruptured, releasing their contents into the cell cytoplasm (Wang et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1987, 147, 980-985).

Liposomes which are pH-sensitive or negatively-charged, entrap DNA rather than complex with it. Since both the DNA and the lipid are similarly charged, repulsion rather than complex formation occurs. Nevertheless, some DNA is entrapped within the aqueous interior of these liposomes. pH-sensitive liposomes have been used to deliver DNA encoding the thymidine kinase gene to cell monolayers in culture. Expression of the exogenous gene was detected in the target cells (Zhou et al., *Journal of Controlled Release*, 1992, 19, 269-274).

One major type of liposomal composition includes phospholipids other than naturally-derived phosphatidylcholine. Neutral liposome compositions, for example, can be formed from dimyristoyl phosphatidylcholine (DMPC) or dipalmitoyl phosphatidylcholine (DPPC). Anionic liposome compositions generally are formed from dimyristoyl phosphatidylglycerol, while anionic fusogenic liposomes are formed primarily from dioleoyl phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE). Another type of liposomal composition is formed from phosphatidylcholine (PC) such as, for example, soybean PC, and egg PC. Another type is formed from mixtures of phospholipid and/or phosphatidylcholine and/or cholesterol.

Several studies have assessed the topical delivery of liposomal drug formulations to the skin. Application of liposomes containing interferon to guinea pig skin resulted in a reduction of skin herpes sores while delivery of interferon via other means (e.g. as a solution or as an emulsion) were ineffective (Weiner et al., *Journal of Drug Targeting*, 1992, 2, 405-410). Further, an additional study tested the efficacy of interferon administered as part of a liposomal formulation to the administration of interferon using an aqueous system, and

-42-

concluded that the liposomal formulation was superior to aqueous administration (du Plessis et al., *Antiviral Research*, 1992, 18, 259-265).

Non-ionic liposomal systems have also been examined to
5 determine their utility in the delivery of drugs to the skin, in particular systems comprising non-ionic surfactant and cholesterol. Non-ionic liposomal formulations comprising Novasome™ I (glyceryl dilaurate/cholesterol/polyoxyethylene-10-stearyl ether) and Novasome™ II (glyceryl distearate/
10 cholesterol/polyoxyethylene-10-stearyl ether) were used to deliver cyclosporin-A into the dermis of mouse skin. Results indicated that such non-ionic liposomal systems were effective in facilitating the deposition of cyclosporin-A into different layers of the skin (Hu et al. *S.T.P. Pharma. Sci.*, 1994, 4, 6,
15 466).

Liposomes also include "sterically stabilized" liposomes, a term which, as used herein, refers to liposomes comprising one or more specialized lipids that, when incorporated into liposomes, result in enhanced circulation lifetimes relative to
20 liposomes lacking such specialized lipids. Examples of sterically stabilized liposomes are those in which part of the vesicle-forming lipid portion of the liposome (A) comprises one or more glycolipids, such as monosialoganglioside G_{M1}, or (B) is derivatized with one or more hydrophilic polymers, such as a
25 polyethylene glycol (PEG) moiety. While not wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is thought in the art that, at least for sterically stabilized liposomes containing gangliosides, sphingomyelin, or PEG-derivatized lipids, the enhanced circulation half-life of these sterically stabilized
30 liposomes derives from a reduced uptake into cells of the reticuloendothelial system (RES) (Allen et al., *FEBS Letters*, 1987, 223, 42; Wu et al., *Cancer Research*, 1993, 53, 3765).

Various liposomes comprising one or more glycolipids are

-43-

known in the art. Papahadjopoulos et al. (*Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, 1987, 507, 64) reported the ability of monosialoganglioside G_{M1} , galactocerebroside sulfate and phosphatidylinositol to improve blood half-lives of liposomes. These findings were expounded upon by Gabizon et al. (*Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 1988, 85, 6949). U.S. Patent No. 4,837,028 and WO 88/04924, both to Allen et al., disclose liposomes comprising (1) sphingomyelin and (2) the ganglioside G_{M1} or a galactocerebroside sulfate ester. U.S. Patent No. 5,543,152 (Webb et al.) discloses liposomes comprising sphingomyelin. Liposomes comprising 1,2-sn-dimyristoylphosphatidylcholine are disclosed in WO 97/13499 (Lim et al.).

Many liposomes comprising lipids derivatized with one or more hydrophilic polymers, and methods of preparation thereof, are known in the art. Sunamoto et al. (*Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.*, 1980, 53, 2778) described liposomes comprising a nonionic detergent, 2C₁₂15G, that contains a PEG moiety. Illum et al. (*FEBS Lett.*, 1984, 167, 79) noted that hydrophilic coating of polystyrene particles with polymeric glycols results in significantly enhanced blood half-lives. Synthetic phospholipids modified by the attachment of carboxylic groups of polyalkylene glycols (e.g., PEG) are described by Sears (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,426,330 and 4,534,899). Klibanov et al. (*FEBS Lett.*, 1990, 268, 235) described experiments demonstrating that liposomes comprising phosphatidylethanolamine (PE) derivatized with PEG or PEG stearate have significant increases in blood circulation half-lives. Blume et al. (*Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1990, 1029, 91) extended such observations to other PEG-derivatized phospholipids, e.g., DSPE-PEG, formed from the combination of distearoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DSPE) and PEG. Liposomes having covalently bound PEG moieties on their external surface are described in European Patent No. EP 0 445 131 B1 and WO 90/04384 to Fisher. Liposome compositions

-44-

containing 1-20 mole percent of PE derivatized with PEG, and methods of use thereof, are described by Woodle et al. (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,013,556 and 5,356,633) and Martin et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,213,804 and European Patent No. EP 0 496 813 B1).

5 Liposomes comprising a number of other lipid-polymer conjugates are disclosed in WO 91/05545 and U.S. Patent No. 5,225,212 (both to Martin et al.) and in WO 94/20073 (Zalipsky et al.) Liposomes comprising PEG-modified ceramide lipids are described in WO 96/10391 (Choi et al.). U.S. Patent Nos. 5,540,935
10 (Miyazaki et al.) and 5,556,948 (Tagawa et al.) describe PEG-containing liposomes that can be further derivatized with functional moieties on their surfaces.

A limited number of liposomes comprising nucleic acids are known in the art. WO 96/40062 to Thierry et al. discloses
15 methods for encapsulating high molecular weight nucleic acids in liposomes. U.S. Patent No. 5,264,221 to Tagawa et al. discloses protein-bonded liposomes and asserts that the contents of such liposomes may include an antisense RNA. U.S. Patent No. 5,665,710 to Rahman et al. describes certain methods of
20 encapsulating oligodeoxynucleotides in liposomes. WO 97/04787 to Love et al. discloses liposomes comprising antisense oligonucleotides targeted to the raf gene.

Transfersomes are yet another type of liposomes, and are highly deformable lipid aggregates which are attractive
25 candidates for drug delivery vehicles. Transfersomes may be described as lipid droplets which are so highly deformable that they are easily able to penetrate through pores which are smaller than the droplet. Transfersomes are adaptable to the environment in which they are used, e.g. they are self-
30 optimizing (adaptive to the shape of pores in the skin), self-repairing, frequently reach their targets without fragmenting, and often self-loading. To make transfersomes it is possible to add surface edge-activators, usually surfactants, to a standard

-45-

liposomal composition. Transfersomes have been used to deliver serum albumin to the skin. The transfersome-mediated delivery of serum albumin has been shown to be as effective as subcutaneous injection of a solution containing serum albumin.

5 Surfactants find wide application in formulations such as emulsions (including microemulsions) and liposomes. The most common way of classifying and ranking the properties of the many different types of surfactants, both natural and synthetic, is by the use of the hydrophile/lipophile balance (HLB). The
10 nature of the hydrophilic group (also known as the "head") provides the most useful means for categorizing the different surfactants used in formulations (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY, 1988, p. 285).

 If the surfactant molecule is not ionized, it is classified
15 as a nonionic surfactant. Nonionic surfactants find wide application in pharmaceutical and cosmetic products and are usable over a wide range of pH values. In general their HLB values range from 2 to about 18 depending on their structure. Nonionic surfactants include nonionic esters such as ethylene
20 glycol esters, propylene glycol esters, glyceryl esters, polyglyceryl esters, sorbitan esters, sucrose esters, and ethoxylated esters. Nonionic alkanolamides and ethers such as fatty alcohol ethoxylates, propoxylated alcohols, and ethoxylated/propoxylated block polymers are also included in
25 this class. The polyoxyethylene surfactants are the most popular members of the nonionic surfactant class.

 If the surfactant molecule carries a negative charge when it is dissolved or dispersed in water, the surfactant is classified as anionic. Anionic surfactants include carboxylates
30 such as soaps, acyl lactylates, acyl amides of amino acids, esters of sulfuric acid such as alkyl sulfates and ethoxylated alkyl sulfates, sulfonates such as alkyl benzene sulfonates, acyl isethionates, acyl taurates and sulfosuccinates, and

-46-

phosphates. The most important members of the anionic surfactant class are the alkyl sulfates and the soaps.

If the surfactant molecule carries a positive charge when it is dissolved or dispersed in water, the surfactant is
5 classified as cationic. Cationic surfactants include quaternary ammonium salts and ethoxylated amines. The quaternary ammonium salts are the most used members of this class.

If the surfactant molecule has the ability to carry either a positive or negative charge, the surfactant is classified as
10 amphoteric. Amphoteric surfactants include acrylic acid derivatives, substituted alkylamides, N-alkylbetaines and phosphatides.

The use of surfactants in drug products, formulations and in emulsions has been reviewed (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage*
15 *Forms*, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY, 1988, p. 285).

Penetration Enhancers

In one embodiment, the present invention employs various penetration enhancers to effect the efficient delivery of
20 nucleic acids, particularly oligonucleotides, to the skin of animals. Most drugs are present in solution in both ionized and nonionized forms. However, usually only lipid soluble or lipophilic drugs readily cross cell membranes. It has been discovered that even non-lipophilic drugs may cross cell
25 membranes if the membrane to be crossed is treated with a penetration enhancer. In addition to aiding the diffusion of non-lipophilic drugs across cell membranes, penetration enhancers also enhance the permeability of lipophilic drugs.

Penetration enhancers may be classified as belonging to one
30 of five broad categories, i.e., surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*,

-47-

1991, p.92). Each of the above mentioned classes of penetration enhancers are described below in greater detail.

Surfactants: In connection with the present invention,
5 surfactants (or "surface-active agents") are chemical entities which, when dissolved in an aqueous solution, reduce the surface tension of the solution or the interfacial tension between the aqueous solution and another liquid, with the result that absorption of oligonucleotides through the mucosa is enhanced.
10 In addition to bile salts and fatty acids, these penetration enhancers include, for example, sodium lauryl sulfate, polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether and polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, p.92); and perfluorochemical emulsions, such as
15 FC-43. Takahashi et al., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1988, 40, 252).

Fatty acids: Various fatty acids and their derivatives which act as penetration enhancers include, for example, oleic acid, lauric acid, capric acid (n-decanoic acid), myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid,
20 dicaprate, tricaprate, monoolein (1-monooleoyl-rac-glycerol), dilaurin, caprylic acid, arachidonic acid, glycerol 1-monocaprate, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, acylcarnitines, acylcholines, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl esters thereof (e.g., methyl, isopropyl and t-butyl), and mono- and di-glycerides thereof (i.e., oleate,
25 laurate, caprate, myristate, palmitate, stearate, linoleate, etc.) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, p.92; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1-33; El Hariri et al., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1992, 44, 651-654).

30

Bile salts: The physiological role of bile includes the facilitation of dispersion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins (Brunton, Chapter 38 in: Goodman & Gilman's *The*

-48-

Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 9th Ed., Hardman et al. Eds., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1996, pp. 934-935). Various natural bile salts, and their synthetic derivatives, act as penetration enhancers. Thus the term "bile salts" includes any of the

5 naturally occurring components of bile as well as any of their synthetic derivatives. The bile salts of the invention include, for example, cholic acid (or its pharmaceutically acceptable sodium salt, sodium cholate), dehydrocholic acid (sodium dehydrocholate), deoxycholic acid (sodium deoxycholate),

10 glucolic acid (sodium glucolate), glycholic acid (sodium glycocholate), glycodeoxycholic acid (sodium glycodeoxycholate), taurocholic acid (sodium taurocholate), taurodeoxycholic acid (sodium taurodeoxycholate), chenodeoxycholic acid (sodium chenodeoxycholate), ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), sodium tauro-

15 24,25-dihydro-fusidate (STDHF), sodium glycodihydrofusidate and polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether (POE) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92; Swinyard, Chapter 39 In: *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990,

20 pages 782-783; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1-33; Yamamoto et al., *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.*, 1992, 263, 25; Yamashita et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1990, 79, 579-583).

25 Chelating Agents: Chelating agents, as used in connection with the present invention, can be defined as compounds that remove metallic ions from solution by forming complexes therewith, with the result that absorption of oligonucleotides through the mucosa is enhanced. With regards to their use as

30 penetration enhancers in the present invention, chelating agents have the added advantage of also serving as DNase inhibitors, as most characterized DNA nucleases require a divalent metal ion for catalysis and are thus inhibited by chelating agents

-49-

(Jarrett, *J. Chromatogr.*, 1993, 618, 315-339). Chelating agents of the invention include but are not limited to disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA), citric acid, salicylates (e.g., sodium salicylate, 5-methoxysalicylate and homovanilate),
5 N-acyl derivatives of collagen, laureth-9 and N-amino acyl derivatives of beta-diketones (enamines) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1-33; Buur et al., *J. Control Rel.*, 1990, 14, 43-51).

10

Non-chelating non-surfactants: As used herein, non-chelating non-surfactant penetration enhancing compounds can be defined as compounds that demonstrate insignificant activity as chelating agents or as surfactants but that nonetheless enhance
15 absorption of oligonucleotides through the alimentary mucosa (Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1-33). This class of penetration enhancers include, for example, unsaturated cyclic ureas, 1-alkyl- and 1-alkenylazacyclo-alkanone derivatives (Lee et al., *Critical
20 Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92); and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as diclofenac sodium, indomethacin and phenylbutazone (Yamashita et al., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1987, 39, 621-626).

Agents that enhance uptake of oligonucleotides at the
25 cellular level may also be added to the pharmaceutical and other compositions of the present invention. For example, cationic lipids, such as lipofectin (Junichi et al, U.S. Patent No. 5,705,188), cationic glycerol derivatives, and polycationic molecules, such as polylysine (Lollo et al., PCT Application WO
30 97/30731), are also known to enhance the cellular uptake of oligonucleotides.

Other agents may be utilized to enhance the penetration of the administered nucleic acids, including glycols such as

-50-

ethylene glycol and propylene glycol, pyrrols such as 2-pyrrol, azones, and terpenes such as limonene and menthone.

Carriers

5 Certain compositions of the present invention also incorporate carrier compounds in the formulation. As used herein, "carrier compound" or "carrier" can refer to a nucleic acid, or analog thereof, which is inert (*i.e.*, does not possess biological activity *per se*) but is recognized as a nucleic acid
10 by *in vivo* processes that reduce the bioavailability of a nucleic acid having biological activity by, for example, degrading the biologically active nucleic acid or promoting its removal from circulation. The coadministration of a nucleic acid and a carrier compound, typically with an excess of the
15 latter substance, can result in a substantial reduction of the amount of nucleic acid recovered in the liver, kidney or other extracirculatory reservoirs, presumably due to competition between the carrier compound and the nucleic acid for a common receptor. For example, the recovery of a partially
20 phosphorothioate oligonucleotide in hepatic tissue can be reduced when it is coadministered with polyinosinic acid, dextran sulfate, polycytidic acid or 4-acetamido-4'-isothiocyanostilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid (Miyao et al., *Antisense Res. Dev.*, 1995, 5, 115-121; Takakura et al., *Antisense & Nucl. Acid*
25 *Drug Dev.*, 1996, 6, 177-183).

Excipients

In contrast to a carrier compound, a "pharmaceutical carrier" or "excipient" is a pharmaceutically acceptable
30 solvent, suspending agent or any other pharmacologically inert vehicle for delivering one or more nucleic acids to an animal. The excipient may be liquid or solid and is selected, with the planned manner of administration in mind, so as to provide for

-51-

the desired bulk, consistency, etc., when combined with a nucleic acid and the other components of a given pharmaceutical composition. Typical pharmaceutical carriers include, but are not limited to, binding agents (e.g., pregelatinized maize starch, polyvinylpyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, etc.); fillers (e.g., lactose and other sugars, microcrystalline cellulose, pectin, gelatin, calcium sulfate, ethyl cellulose, polyacrylates or calcium hydrogen phosphate, etc.); lubricants (e.g., magnesium stearate, talc, silica, colloidal silicon dioxide, stearic acid, metallic stearates, hydrogenated vegetable oils, corn starch, polyethylene glycols, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, etc.); disintegrants (e.g., starch, sodium starch glycolate, etc.); and wetting agents (e.g., sodium lauryl sulphate, etc.).

Pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic excipient suitable for non-parenteral administration which do not deleteriously react with nucleic acids can also be used to formulate the compositions of the present invention. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, salt solutions, alcohols, polyethylene glycols, gelatin, lactose, amylose, magnesium stearate, talc, silicic acid, viscous paraffin, hydroxymethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like.

Formulations for topical administration of nucleic acids may include sterile and non-sterile aqueous solutions, non-aqueous solutions in common solvents such as alcohols, or solutions of the nucleic acids in liquid or solid oil bases. The solutions may also contain buffers, diluents and other suitable additives. Pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic excipients suitable for non-parenteral administration which do not deleteriously react with nucleic acids can be used.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include, but are not limited to, water, salt solutions, alcohol,

-52-

polyethylene glycols, gelatin, lactose, amylose, magnesium stearate, talc, silicic acid, viscous paraffin, hydroxymethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like.

5

Other Components

The compositions of the present invention may additionally contain other adjunct components conventionally found in pharmaceutical compositions, at their art-established usage levels. Thus, for example, the compositions may contain additional, compatible, pharmaceutically-active materials such as, for example, antipruritics, astringents, local anesthetics or anti-inflammatory agents; or may contain additional materials useful in physically formulating various dosage forms of the compositions of the present invention, such as dyes, flavoring agents, preservatives, antioxidants, opacifiers, thickening agents and stabilizers. However, such materials, when added, should not unduly interfere with the biological activities of the components of the compositions of the present invention.

10 The formulations can be sterilized and, if desired, mixed with auxiliary agents, e.g., lubricants, preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, salts for influencing osmotic pressure, buffers, colorings, flavorings and/or aromatic substances and the like which do not deleteriously interact with

15 the nucleic acid(s) of the formulation.

Aqueous suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol and/or dextran. The suspension may also contain stabilizers.

30

Certain embodiments of the invention provide pharmaceutical compositions containing (a) one or more antisense compounds and (b) one or more other chemotherapeutic agents which function by a non-antisense mechanism. Examples of such chemotherapeutic

-53-

agents include but are not limited to daunorubicin, daunomycin, dactinomycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, idarubicin, esorubicin, bleomycin, mafosfamide, ifosfamide, cytosine arabinoside, bis-chloroethylnitrosurea, busulfan, mitomycin C, actinomycin D, mithramycin, prednisone, hydroxyprogesterone, testosterone, tamoxifen, dacarbazine, procarbazine, hexamethylmelamine, pentamethylmelamine, mitoxantrone, amsacrine, chlorambucil, methylcyclohexylnitrosurea, nitrogen mustards, melphalan, cyclophosphamide, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-azacytidine, hydroxyurea, deoxycoformycin, 4-hydroxyperoxycyclophosphoramidate, 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-fluorodeoxyuridine (5-FUdR), methotrexate (MTX), colchicine, taxol, vincristine, vinblastine, etoposide (VP-16), trimetrexate, irinotecan, topotecan, gemcitabine, teniposide, cisplatin and diethylstilbestrol (DES). See, generally, *The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy*, 15th Ed. 1987, pp. 1206-1228, Berkow et al., eds., Rahway, N.J. When used with the compounds of the invention, such chemotherapeutic agents may be used individually (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide), sequentially (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide for a period of time followed by MTX and oligonucleotide), or in combination with one or more other such chemotherapeutic agents (e.g., 5-FU, MTX and oligonucleotide, or 5-FU, radiotherapy and oligonucleotide). Anti-inflammatory drugs, including but not limited to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and corticosteroids, and antiviral drugs, including but not limited to ribivirin, vidarabine, acyclovir and ganciclovir, may also be combined in compositions of the invention. See, generally, *The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy*, 15th Ed., Berkow et al., eds., 1987, Rahway, N.J., pages 2499-2506 and 46-49, respectively). Other non-antisense chemotherapeutic agents are also within the scope of this invention. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

-54-

In another related embodiment, compositions of the invention may contain one or more antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, targeted to a first nucleic acid and one or more additional antisense compounds targeted to a second nucleic acid target. Numerous examples of antisense compounds are known in the art. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

The formulation of therapeutic compositions and their subsequent administration is believed to be within the skill of those in the art. Dosing is dependent on severity and responsiveness of the disease state to be treated, with the course of treatment lasting from several days to several months, or until a cure is effected or a diminution of the disease state is achieved. Optimal dosing schedules can be calculated from measurements of drug accumulation in the body of the patient. Persons of ordinary skill can easily determine optimum dosages, dosing methodologies and repetition rates. Optimum dosages may vary depending on the relative potency of individual oligonucleotides, and can generally be estimated based on EC_{50} s found to be effective in in vitro and in vivo animal models. In general, dosage is from 0.01 ug to 100 g per kg of body weight, and may be given once or more daily, weekly, monthly or yearly, or even once every 2 to 20 years. Persons of ordinary skill in the art can easily estimate repetition rates for dosing based on measured residence times and concentrations of the drug in bodily fluids or tissues. Following successful treatment, it may be desirable to have the patient undergo maintenance therapy to prevent the recurrence of the disease state, wherein the oligonucleotide is administered in maintenance doses, ranging from 0.01 ug to 100 g per kg of body weight, once or more daily, to once every 20 years.

While the present invention has been described with specificity in accordance with certain of its preferred

-55-

embodiments, the following examples serve only to illustrate the invention and are not intended to limit the same.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

5 Nucleoside Phosphoramidites for Oligonucleotide Synthesis
Deoxy and 2'-alkoxy amidites

2'-Deoxy and 2'-methoxy beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites were purchased from commercial sources (e.g. Chemgenes, Needham MA or Glen Research, Inc. Sterling VA).
10 Other 2'-O-alkoxy substituted nucleoside amidites are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,506,351, herein incorporated by reference. For oligonucleotides synthesized using 2'-alkoxy amidites, the standard cycle for unmodified oligonucleotides was utilized, except the wait step after pulse delivery of tetrazole
15 and base was increased to 360 seconds.

Oligonucleotides containing 5-methyl-2'-deoxycytidine (5-Me-C) nucleotides were synthesized according to published methods [Sanghvi, et. al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, 1993, 21, 3197-3203] using commercially available phosphoramidites (Glen
20 Research, Sterling VA or ChemGenes, Needham MA).

2'-Fluoro amidites

2'-Fluorodeoxyadenosine amidites

2'-fluoro oligonucleotides were synthesized as described
25 previously [Kawasaki, et. al., *J. Med. Chem.*, 1993, 36, 831-841] and United States patent 5,670,633, herein incorporated by reference. Briefly, the protected nucleoside N6-benzoyl-2'-deoxy-2'-fluoroadenosine was synthesized utilizing commercially available 9-beta-D-arabinofuranosyladenine as starting material
30 and by modifying literature procedures whereby the 2'-alpha-fluoro atom is introduced by a S_N2-displacement of a 2'-beta-trityl group. Thus N6-benzoyl-9-beta-D-arabinofuranosyladenine was selectively protected in moderate yield as the 3',5'-

-57-

ditetrahydropyranyl (THP) intermediate. Deprotection of the THP and N6-benzoyl groups was accomplished using standard methodologies and standard methods were used to obtain the 5'-dimethoxytrityl-(DMT) and 5'-DMT-3'-phosphoramidite intermediates.

2'-Fluorodeoxyguanosine

The synthesis of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluoroguanosine was accomplished using tetraisopropylidisiloxanyl (TPDS) protected 9-beta-D-arabinofuranosylguanine as starting material, and conversion to the intermediate diisobutyryl-arabinofuranosylguanosine. Deprotection of the TPDS group was followed by protection of the hydroxyl group with THP to give diisobutyryl di-THP protected arabinofuranosylguanine. Selective O-deacylation and triflation was followed by treatment of the crude product with fluoride, then deprotection of the THP groups. Standard methodologies were used to obtain the 5'-DMT- and 5'-DMT-3'-phosphoramidites.

2'-Fluorouridine

Synthesis of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridine was accomplished by the modification of a literature procedure in which 2,2'-anhydro-1-beta-D-arabinofuranosyluracil was treated with 70% hydrogen fluoride-pyridine. Standard procedures were used to obtain the 5'-DMT and 5'-DMT-3'phosphoramidites.

2'-Fluorodeoxycytidine

2'-deoxy-2'-fluorocytidine was synthesized via amination of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridine, followed by selective protection to give N4-benzoyl-2'-deoxy-2'-fluorocytidine. Standard procedures were used to obtain the 5'-DMT and 5'-DMT-3'phosphoramidites.

-58-

2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl) modified amidites

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-substituted nucleoside amidites are prepared as follows, or alternatively, as per the methods of Martin, P., *Helvetica Chimica Acta*, 1995, 78, 486-504.

5

2,2'-Anhydro[1-(beta-D-arabinofuranosyl)-5-methyluridine]

5-Methyluridine (ribosylthymine, commercially available through Yamasa, Choshi, Japan) (72.0 g, 0.279 M), diphenylcarbonate (90.0 g, 0.420 M) and sodium bicarbonate (2.0 g, 0.024 M) were added to DMF (300 mL). The mixture was heated to reflux, with stirring, allowing the evolved carbon dioxide gas to be released in a controlled manner. After 1 hour, the slightly darkened solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting syrup was poured into diethylether (2.5 L), with stirring. The product formed a gum. The ether was decanted and the residue was dissolved in a minimum amount of methanol (ca. 400 mL). The solution was poured into fresh ether (2.5 L) to yield a stiff gum. The ether was decanted and the gum was dried in a vacuum oven (60°C at 1 mm Hg for 24 h) to give a solid that was crushed to a light tan powder (57 g, 85% crude yield). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the structure, contaminated with phenol as its sodium salt (ca. 5%). The material was used as is for further reactions (or it can be purified further by column chromatography using a gradient of methanol in ethyl acetate (10-25%) to give a white solid, mp. 222-4°C).

10

15

20

25

30

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5-methyluridine

2,2'-Anhydro-5-methyluridine (195 g, 0.81 M), tris(2-methoxyethyl)borate (231 g, 0.98 M) and 2-methoxyethanol (1.2 L) were added to a 2 L stainless steel pressure vessel and placed in a pre-heated oil bath at 160°C. After heating for 48 hours at 155-160°C, the vessel was opened and the solution evaporated to

-59-

dryness and triturated with MeOH (200 mL). The residue was suspended in hot acetone (1 L). The insoluble salts were filtered, washed with acetone (150 mL) and the filtrate evaporated. The residue (280 g) was dissolved in CH₃CN (600 mL) and evaporated. A silica gel column (3 kg) was packed in CH₂Cl₂/acetone/MeOH (20:5:3) containing 0.5% Et₃NH. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (250 mL) and adsorbed onto silica (150 g) prior to loading onto the column. The product was eluted with the packing solvent to give 160 g (63%) of product. Additional material was obtained by reworking impure fractions.

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyluridine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5-methyluridine (160 g, 0.506 M) was co-evaporated with pyridine (250 mL) and the dried residue dissolved in pyridine (1.3 L). A first aliquot of dimethoxytrityl chloride (94.3 g, 0.278 M) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for one hour. A second aliquot of dimethoxytrityl chloride (94.3 g, 0.278 M) was added and the reaction stirred for an additional one hour. Methanol (170 mL) was then added to stop the reaction. HPLC showed the presence of approximately 70% product. The solvent was evaporated and triturated with CH₃CN (200 mL). The residue was dissolved in CHCl₃ (1.5 L) and extracted with 2x500 mL of saturated NaHCO₃ and 2x500 mL of saturated NaCl. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. 275 g of residue was obtained. The residue was purified on a 3.5 kg silica gel column, packed and eluted with EtOAc/hexane/acetone (5:5:1) containing 0.5% Et₃NH. The pure fractions were evaporated to give 164 g of product. Approximately 20 g additional was obtained from the impure fractions to give a total yield of 183 g (57%).

3'-O-Acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-

-60-

methyluridine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyluridine (106 g, 0.167 M), DMF/pyridine (750 mL of a 3:1 mixture prepared from 562 mL of DMF and 188 mL of pyridine) and acetic anhydride
5 (24.38 mL, 0.258 M) were combined and stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC by first quenching the TLC sample with the addition of MeOH. Upon completion of the reaction, as judged by TLC, MeOH (50 mL) was added and the mixture evaporated at 35°C. The residue was
10 dissolved in CHCl₃ (800 mL) and extracted with 2x200 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate and 2x200 mL of saturated NaCl. The water layers were back extracted with 200 mL of CHCl₃. The combined organics were dried with sodium sulfate and evaporated to give 122 g of residue (approx. 90% product). The residue was
15 purified on a 3.5 kg silica gel column and eluted using EtOAc/hexane(4:1). Pure product fractions were evaporated to yield 96 g (84%). An additional 1.5 g was recovered from later fractions.

20 **3'-O-Acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-4-triazoleuridine**

A first solution was prepared by dissolving 3'-O-acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyluridine (96 g, 0.144 M) in CH₃CN (700 mL) and set aside. Triethylamine (189 mL, 1.44
25 M) was added to a solution of triazole (90 g, 1.3 M) in CH₃CN (1 L), cooled to -5°C and stirred for 0.5 h using an overhead stirrer. POCl₃ was added dropwise, over a 30 minute period, to the stirred solution maintained at 0-10°C, and the resulting mixture stirred for an additional 2 hours. The first solution
30 was added dropwise, over a 45 minute period, to the latter solution. The resulting reaction mixture was stored overnight in a cold room. Salts were filtered from the reaction mixture and the solution was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in

-61-

EtOAc (1 L) and the insoluble solids were removed by filtration. The filtrate was washed with 1x300 mL of NaHCO₃ and 2x300 mL of saturated NaCl, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with EtOAc to give the title compound.

5

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine

A solution of 3'-O-acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-4-triazoleuridine (103 g, 0.141 M) in dioxane (500 mL) and NH₄OH (30 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The dioxane solution was evaporated and the residue azeotroped with MeOH (2x200 mL). The residue was dissolved in MeOH (300 mL) and transferred to a 2 liter stainless steel pressure vessel. MeOH (400 mL) saturated with NH₃ gas was added and the vessel heated to 100°C for 2 hours (TLC showed complete conversion). The vessel contents were evaporated to dryness and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (500 mL) and washed once with saturated NaCl (200 mL). The organics were dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated to give 85 g (95%) of the title compound.

20

N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine (85 g, 0.134 M) was dissolved in DMF (800 mL) and benzoic anhydride (37.2 g, 0.165 M) was added with stirring. After stirring for 3 hours, TLC showed the reaction to be approximately 95% complete. The solvent was evaporated and the residue azeotroped with MeOH (200 mL). The residue was dissolved in CHCl₃ (700 mL) and extracted with saturated NaHCO₃ (2x300 mL) and saturated NaCl (2x300 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a residue (96 g). The residue was chromatographed on a 1.5 kg silica column using EtOAc/hexane (1:1) containing 0.5% Et₃NH as the eluting solvent. The pure product fractions were evaporated to give 90

30

-62-

g (90%) of the title compound.

N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-cytidine-3'-amidite

5 N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-cytidine (74 g, 0.10 M) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1 L). Tetrazole diisopropylamine (7.1 g) and 2-cyanoethoxy-tetra(isopropyl)-phosphite (40.5 mL, 0.123 M) were added with stirring, under a nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting mixture was stirred for 20
10 hours at room temperature (TLC showed the reaction to be 95% complete). The reaction mixture was extracted with saturated NaHCO₃ (1x300 mL) and saturated NaCl (3x300 mL). The aqueous washes were back-extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL), and the extracts were combined, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue
15 obtained was chromatographed on a 1.5 kg silica column using EtOAc/hexane (3:1) as the eluting solvent. The pure fractions were combined to give 90.6 g (87%) of the title compound.

2'-O-(Aminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites and 2'-O-
20 (dimethylaminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites

2'-(Dimethylaminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites

2'-(Dimethylaminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites [also known in the art as 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites]
25 are prepared as described in the following paragraphs. Adenosine, cytidine and guanosine nucleoside amidites are prepared similarly to the thymidine (5-methyluridine) except the exocyclic amines are protected with a benzoyl moiety in the case of adenosine and cytidine and with isobutyryl in the case of
30 guanosine.

5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-O²-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine

-63-

O²-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine (Pro. Bio. Sint., Varese, Italy, 100.0g, 0.416 mmol), dimethylaminopyridine (0.66g, 0.013eq, 0.0054mmol) were dissolved in dry pyridine (500 ml) at ambient temperature under an argon atmosphere and with
5 mechanical stirring. tert-Butyldiphenylchlorosilane (125.8g, 119.0mL, 1.1eq, 0.458mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. TLC (Rf 0.22, ethyl acetate) indicated a complete reaction. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to a thick oil.
10 This was partitioned between dichloromethane (1 L) and saturated sodium bicarbonate (2x1 L) and brine (1 L). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to a thick oil. The oil was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate and ethyl ether (600mL) and the solution was
15 cooled to
-10°C. The resulting crystalline product was collected by filtration, washed with ethyl ether (3x200 mL) and dried (40°C, 1mm Hg, 24 h) to 149g (74.8%) of white solid. TLC and NMR were consistent with pure product.

20

5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-methyluridine

In a 2 L stainless steel, unstirred pressure reactor was added borane in tetrahydrofuran (1.0 M, 2.0 eq, 622 mL). In the
25 fume hood and with manual stirring, ethylene glycol (350 mL, excess) was added cautiously at first until the evolution of hydrogen gas subsided. 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-O²-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine (149 g, 0.311 mol) and sodium bicarbonate (0.074 g, 0.003 eq) were added with manual stirring.
30 The reactor was sealed and heated in an oil bath until an internal temperature of 160 °C was reached and then maintained for 16 h (pressure < 100 psig). The reaction vessel was cooled to ambient and opened. TLC (Rf 0.67 for desired product and Rf

-64-

0.82 for ara-T side product, ethyl acetate) indicated about 70% conversion to the product. In order to avoid additional side product formation, the reaction was stopped, concentrated under reduced pressure (10 to 1mm Hg) in a warm water bath (40-100°C) with the more extreme conditions used to remove the ethylene glycol. [Alternatively, once the low boiling solvent is gone, the remaining solution can be partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The product will be in the organic phase.] The residue was purified by column chromatography (2kg silica gel, ethyl acetate-hexanes gradient 1:1 to 4:1). The appropriate fractions were combined, stripped and dried to product as a white crisp foam (84g, 50%), contaminated starting material (17.4g) and pure reusable starting material 20g. The yield based on starting material less pure recovered starting material was 58%. TLC and NMR were consistent with 99% pure product.

2'-O-([2-phthalimidoxy)ethyl]-5'-t-butyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine

5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (20g, 36.98mmol) was mixed with triphenylphosphine (11.63g, 44.36mmol) and N-hydroxyphthalimide (7.24g, 44.36mmol). It was then dried over P₂O₅ under high vacuum for two days at 40°C. The reaction mixture was flushed with argon and dry THF (369.8mL, Aldrich, sure seal bottle) was added to get a clear solution. Diethyl-azodicarboxylate (6.98mL, 44.36mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The rate of addition is maintained such that resulting deep red coloration is just discharged before adding the next drop. After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred for 4 hrs. By that time TLC showed the completion of the reaction (ethylacetate:hexane, 60:40). The solvent was evaporated in vacuum. Residue obtained was placed on a flash column and eluted with ethyl acetate:hexane (60:40), to get 2'-O-([2-phthalimidoxy)ethyl]-5'-

-65-

t-butyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine as white foam (21.819 g, 86%).

5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoximinooxy)ethyl]-5-methyluridine

2'-O-([2-phthalimidooxy)ethyl]-5'-t-butyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine (3.1g, 4.5mmol) was dissolved in dry CH₂Cl₂ (4.5mL) and methylhydrazine (300mL, 4.64mmol) was added dropwise at -10°C to 0°C. After 1 h the mixture was filtered, the filtrate was washed with ice cold CH₂Cl₂ and the combined organic phase was washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated to get 2'-O-(aminooxyethyl) thymidine, which was then dissolved in MeOH (67.5mL). To this formaldehyde (20% aqueous solution, w/w, 1.1 eq.) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h. Solvent was removed under vacuum; residue chromatographed to get 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoximinooxy) ethyl]-5-methyluridine as white foam (1.95 g, 78%).

5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine

5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoximinooxy)ethyl]-5-methyluridine (1.77g, 3.12mmol) was dissolved in a solution of 1M pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (PPTS) in dry MeOH (30.6mL). Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.39g, 6.13mmol) was added to this solution at 10°C under inert atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 minutes at 10°C. After that the reaction vessel was removed from the ice bath and stirred at room temperature for 2 h, the reaction monitored by TLC (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂). Aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (5%, 10mL) was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x20mL). Ethyl acetate phase was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, evaporated to dryness. Residue was dissolved in a solution of 1M PPTS in

-66-

MeOH (30.6mL). Formaldehyde (20% w/w, 30mL, 3.37mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. Reaction mixture cooled to 10°C in an ice bath, sodium cyanoborohydride (0.39g, 6.13mmol) was added and reaction
5 mixture stirred at 10°C for 10 minutes. After 10 minutes, the reaction mixture was removed from the ice bath and stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. To the reaction mixture 5% NaHCO₃ (25mL) solution was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x25mL). Ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄
10 and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was purified by flash column chromatography and eluted with 5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to get 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine as a white foam (14.6g, 80%).

15

2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine

Triethylamine trihydrofluoride (3.91mL, 24.0mmol) was dissolved in dry THF and triethylamine (1.67mL, 12mmol, dry, kept over KOH). This mixture of triethylamine-2HF was then
20 added to 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine (1.40g, 2.4mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 24 hrs. Reaction was monitored by TLC (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂). Solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue placed on a flash column and eluted with 10% MeOH in
25 CH₂Cl₂ to get 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (766mg, 92.5%).

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine

2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (750mg, 2.17mmol) was dried over P₂O₅ under high vacuum overnight at
30 40°C. It was then co-evaporated with anhydrous pyridine (20mL). The residue obtained was dissolved in pyridine (11mL) under argon atmosphere. 4-dimethylaminopyridine (26.5mg, 2.60mmol),

-67-

4,4'-dimethoxytrityl chloride (880mg, 2.60mmol) was added to the mixture and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until all of the starting material disappeared. Pyridine was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed and eluted with 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ (containing a few drops of pyridine) to get 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylamino-oxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (1.13g, 80%).

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite]

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (1.08g, 1.67mmol) was co-evaporated with toluene (20mL). To the residue N,N-diisopropylamine tetrazonide (0.29g, 1.67mmol) was added and dried over P₂O₅ under high vacuum overnight at 40°C. Then the reaction mixture was dissolved in anhydrous acetonitrile (8.4mL) and 2-cyanoethyl-N,N,N¹,N¹-tetraisopropylphosphoramidite (2.12mL, 6.08mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hrs under inert atmosphere. The progress of the reaction was monitored by TLC (hexane:ethyl acetate 1:1). The solvent was evaporated, then the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (70mL) and washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO₃ (40mL). Ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. Residue obtained was chromatographed (ethyl acetate as eluent) to get 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite] as a foam (1.04g, 74.9%).

2'-(Aminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites

2'-(Aminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites [also known in the art as 2'-O-(aminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites] are prepared as

-68-

described in the following paragraphs. Adenosine, cytidine and thymidine nucleoside amidites are prepared similarly.

**N2-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-
5 5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-
N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite]**

The 2'-O-aminooxyethyl guanosine analog may be obtained by selective 2'-O-alkylation of diaminopurine riboside. Multigram quantities of diaminopurine riboside may be purchased from
10 Schering AG (Berlin) to provide 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl) diaminopurine riboside along with a minor amount of the 3'-O-isomer. 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl) diaminopurine riboside may be resolved and converted to 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)guanosine by treatment with adenosine deaminase. (McGee, D. P. C., Cook, P.
15 D., Guinosso, C. J., WO 94/02501 A1 940203.) Standard protection procedures should afford 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine and 2-N-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine which may be reduced to provide 2-N-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine. As before the hydroxyl group may be displaced by N-hydroxyphthalimide via a Mitsunobu reaction, and the protected nucleoside may phosphitylated as usual to yield 2-N-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-([2-phthalamidoxy]ethyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite].
25

2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (2'-DMAEOE) nucleoside amidites

2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy nucleoside amidites (also
30 known in the art as 2'-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl, i.e., 2'-O-CH₂-O-CH₂-N(CH₂)₂, or 2'-DMAEOE nucleoside amidites) are prepared as follows. Other nucleoside amidites are prepared similarly.

-69-

2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]-5-methyl uridine

2[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethanol (Aldrich, 6.66 g, 50 mmol) is slowly added to a solution of borane in tetrahydrofuran (1 M, 10 mL, 10 mmol) with stirring in a 100 mL bomb. Hydrogen gas evolves as the solid dissolves. O²-,2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine (1.2 g, 5 mmol), and sodium bicarbonate (2.5 mg) are added and the bomb is sealed, placed in an oil bath and heated to 155°C for 26 hours. The bomb is cooled to room temperature and opened. The crude solution is concentrated and the residue partitioned between water (200 mL) and hexanes (200 mL). The excess phenol is extracted into the hexane layer. The aqueous layer is extracted with ethyl acetate (3x200 mL) and the combined organic layers are washed once with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is

10
15
columned on silica gel using methanol/methylene chloride 1:20 (which has 2% triethylamine) as the eluent. As the column fractions are concentrated a colorless solid forms which is collected to give the title compound as a white solid.

20 **5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]]-5-methyl uridine**

To 0.5 g (1.3 mmol) of 2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]]-5-methyl uridine in anhydrous pyridine (8 mL), triethylamine (0.36 mL) and dimethoxytrityl chloride (DMT-Cl, 0.87 g, 2 eq.) are added and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is poured into water (200 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2x200 mL). The combined CH₂Cl₂ layers are washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, followed by saturated NaCl solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent

25
30 followed by silica gel chromatography using MeOH:CH₂Cl₂:Et₃N (20:1, v/v, with 1% triethylamine) gives the title compound.

-70-

5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)-ethyl)]-5-methyl uridine-3'-O-(cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropyl)phosphoramidite

Diisopropylaminotetrazolide (0.6 g) and 2-cyanoethoxy-N,N-diisopropyl phosphoramidite (1.1 mL, 2 eq.) are added to a solution of 5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl)]-5-methyluridine (2.17 g, 3 mmol) dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) under an atmosphere of argon. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight and the solvent evaporated. The resulting residue is purified by silica gel flash column chromatography with ethyl acetate as the eluent to give the title compound.

Example 2

15 Oligonucleotide synthesis

Unsubstituted and substituted phosphodiester (P=O) oligonucleotides are synthesized on an automated DNA synthesizer (Applied Biosystems model 380B) using standard phosphoramidite chemistry with oxidation by iodine.

20 Phosphorothioates (P=S) are synthesized as for the phosphodiester oligonucleotides except the standard oxidation bottle was replaced by 0.2 M solution of 3H-1,2-benzodithiole-3-one 1,1-dioxide in acetonitrile for the stepwise thiation of the phosphite linkages. The thiation wait step was increased to 68 sec and was followed by the capping step. After cleavage from the CPG column and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C (18 h), the oligonucleotides were purified by precipitating twice with 2.5 volumes of ethanol from a 0.5 M NaCl solution. Phosphinate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,508,270, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkyl phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 4,469,863, herein incorporated by

-71-

reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-methylene phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,610,289 or 5,625,050, herein incorporated by reference.

5 Phosphoramidite oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent, 5,256,775 or U.S. Patent 5,366,878, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkylphosphonothioate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in published PCT applications PCT/US94/00902 and
10 PCT/US93/06976 (published as WO 94/17093 and WO 94/02499, respectively), herein incorporated by reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-amino phosphoramidate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,476,925, herein incorporated by reference.

15 Phosphotriester oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,023,243, herein incorporated by reference.

Borano phosphate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,130,302 and 5,177,198, both herein incorporated by reference.

20

Example 3

Oligonucleoside Synthesis

Methylenemethylimino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MMI linked oligonucleosides, methylenedimethyl-
25 hydrazo linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MDH linked oligonucleosides, and methylenecarbonylamino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-3 linked oligonucleosides, and methyleneaminocarbonyl linked oligo-
nucleosides, also identified as amide-4 linked oligonucleosides,
30 as well as mixed backbone compounds having, for instance, alternating MMI and P=O or P=S linkages are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,378,825, 5,386,023, 5,489,677, 5,602,240 and 5,610,289, all of which are herein incorporated

-72-

by reference.

Formacetal and thioformacetal linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,264,562 and 5,264,564, herein incorporated by reference.

5 Ethylene oxide linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,223,618, herein incorporated by reference.

Example 4

10 PNA Synthesis

Peptide nucleic acids (PNAs) are prepared in accordance with any of the various procedures referred to in Peptide Nucleic Acids (PNA): Synthesis, Properties and Potential Applications, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 1996, 4, 5-23.

15 They may also be prepared in accordance with U.S. Patents 5,539,082, 5,700,922, and 5,719,262, herein incorporated by reference.

Example 5

20 Synthesis of Chimeric Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides or mixed oligonucleotides/oligonucleosides of the invention can be of several different types. These include a first type wherein the "gap" segment of linked nucleosides is positioned between 5' and
25 3' "wing" segments of linked nucleosides and a second "open end" type wherein the "gap" segment is located at either the 3' or the 5' terminus of the oligomeric compound. Oligonucleotides of the first type are also known in the art as "gapmers" or gapped oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides of the second type are also
30 known in the art as "hemimers" or "wingmers".

[2'-O-Me]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-Me] Chimeric Phosphorothioate
Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides having 2'-O-alkyl

-73-

phosphorothioate and 2'-deoxy phosphorothioate oligonucleotide segments are synthesized using an Applied Biosystems automated DNA synthesizer Model 380B, as above. Oligonucleotides are synthesized using the automated synthesizer and 2'-deoxy-5'-
 5 dimethoxytrityl-3'-O-phosphoramidite for the DNA portion and 5'-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-methyl-3'-O-phosphoramidite for 5' and 3' wings. The standard synthesis cycle is modified by increasing the wait step after the delivery of tetrazole and base to 600 s repeated four times for RNA and twice for 2'-O-methyl. The
 10 fully protected oligonucleotide is cleaved from the support and the phosphate group is deprotected in 3:1 ammonia/ethanol at room temperature overnight then lyophilized to dryness. Treatment in methanolic ammonia for 24 hrs at room temperature is then done to deprotect all bases and sample was again
 15 lyophilized to dryness. The pellet is resuspended in 1M TBAF in THF for 24 hrs at room temperature to deprotect the 2' positions. The reaction is then quenched with 1M TEAA and the sample is then reduced to 1/2 volume by rotovac before being desalted on a G25 size exclusion column. The oligo recovered is
 20 then analyzed spectrophotometrically for yield and for purity by capillary electrophoresis and by mass spectrometry.

[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-(Methoxyethyl)]

Chimeric Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotides

25 [2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-(methoxyethyl)]
 chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides were prepared as per the procedure above for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide, with the substitution of 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-O-methyl amidites.

30

[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)Phosphodiester]--[2'-deoxy Phosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl) Phosphodiester] Chimeric Oligonucleotides

-74-

[2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl phosphodiester)--[2'-deoxy phosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(methoxyethyl) phosphodiester] chimeric oligonucleotides are prepared as per the above procedure for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide with the substitution of
5 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-O-methyl amidites, oxidization with iodine to generate the phosphodiester internucleotide linkages within the wing portions of the chimeric structures and sulfurization utilizing 3,H-1,2 benzodithiole-3-one 1,1 dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) to generate
10 the phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages for the center gap.

Other chimeric oligonucleotides, chimeric oligonucleosides and mixed chimeric oligonucleotides/oligonucleosides are synthesized according to United States patent 5,623,065, herein
15 incorporated by reference.

Example 6

Oligonucleotide Isolation

After cleavage from the controlled pore glass column
20 (Applied Biosystems) and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C for 18 hours, the oligonucleotides or oligonucleosides are purified by precipitation twice out of 0.5 M NaCl with 2.5 volumes ethanol. Synthesized oligonucleotides were analyzed by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis on
25 denaturing gels and judged to be at least 85% full length material. The relative amounts of phosphorothioate and phosphodiester linkages obtained in synthesis were periodically checked by ³¹P nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, and for some studies oligonucleotides were purified by HPLC, as
30 described by Chiang et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 1991, 266, 18162-18171. Results obtained with HPLC-purified material were similar to those obtained with non-HPLC purified material.

-75-

Example 7**Oligonucleotide Synthesis - 96 Well Plate Format**

Oligonucleotides were synthesized via solid phase P(III) phosphoramidite chemistry on an automated synthesizer capable of assembling 96 sequences simultaneously in a standard 96 well format. Phosphodiester internucleotide linkages were afforded by oxidation with aqueous iodine. Phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages were generated by sulfurization utilizing 3,4-dihydro-2H-benzothiole-3-one 1,1-dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) in anhydrous acetonitrile. Standard base-protected beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites were purchased from commercial vendors (e.g. PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, or Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ). Non-standard nucleosides are synthesized as per known literature or patented methods. They are utilized as base protected beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites.

Oligonucleotides were cleaved from support and deprotected with concentrated NH_4OH at elevated temperature (55-60°C) for 12-16 hours and the released product then dried in vacuo. The dried product was then re-suspended in sterile water to afford a master plate from which all analytical and test plate samples are then diluted utilizing robotic pipettors.

Example 8**Oligonucleotide Analysis - 96 Well Plate Format**

The concentration of oligonucleotide in each well was assessed by dilution of samples and UV absorption spectroscopy. The full-length integrity of the individual products was evaluated by capillary electrophoresis (CE) in either the 96 well format (Beckman P/ACE™ MDQ) or, for individually prepared samples, on a commercial CE apparatus (e.g., Beckman P/ACE™ 5000, ABI 270). Base and backbone composition was confirmed by mass analysis of the compounds utilizing electrospray-mass

-76-

spectroscopy. All assay test plates were diluted from the master plate using single and multi-channel robotic pipettors. Plates were judged to be acceptable if at least 85% of the compounds on the plate were at least 85% full length.

5

Example 9

Cell culture and oligonucleotide treatment

The effect of antisense compounds on target nucleic acid expression can be tested in any of a variety of cell types provided that the target nucleic acid is present at measurable levels. This can be routinely determined using, for example, PCR or Northern blot analysis. The following 5 cell types are provided for illustrative purposes, but other cell types can be routinely used, provided that the target is expressed in the cell type chosen. This can be readily determined by methods routine in the art, for example Northern blot analysis, Ribonuclease protection assays, or RT-PCR.

T-24 cells:

The human transitional cell bladder carcinoma cell line T-24 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). T-24 cells were routinely cultured in complete McCoy's 5A basal media (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100 micrograms per mL (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #3872) at a density of 7000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

For Northern blotting or other analysis, cells may be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and

-77-

oligonucleotide.

A549 cells:

The human lung carcinoma cell line A549 was obtained from
5 the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA).
A549 cells were routinely cultured in DMEM basal media
(Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with
10% fetal calf serum (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg,
MD), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100
10 micrograms per mL (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD).
Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution
when they reached 90% confluence.

NHDF cells:

15 Human neonatal dermal fibroblast (NHDF) were obtained from
the Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville MD). NHDFs were
routinely maintained in Fibroblast Growth Medium (Clonetics
Corporation, Walkersville MD) supplemented as recommended by the
supplier. Cells were maintained for up to 10 passages as
20 recommended by the supplier.

HEK cells:

Human embryonic keratinocytes (HEK) were obtained from the
Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville MD). HEKs were routinely
25 maintained in Keratinocyte Growth Medium (Clonetics Corporation,
Walkersville MD) formulated as recommended by the supplier.
Cells were routinely maintained for up to 10 passages as
recommended by the supplier.

30

3T3-L1 cells:

The mouse embryonic adipocyte-like cell line 3T3-L1 was
obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (Manassas,

-78-

VA). 3T3-L1 cells were routinely cultured in DMEM, high glucose (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and
5 dilution when they reached 80% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #3872) at a density of 4000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

For Northern blotting or other analyses, cells may be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and
10 treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and oligonucleotide.

Treatment with antisense compounds:

When cells reached 80% confluency, they were treated with oligonucleotide. For cells grown in 96-well plates, wells were
15 washed once with 200 μ L OPTI-MEMTM-1 reduced-serum medium (Gibco BRL) and then treated with 130 μ L of OPTI-MEMTM-1 containing 3.75 μ g/mL LIPOFECTINTM (Gibco BRL) and the desired concentration of oligonucleotide. After 4-7 hours of treatment, the medium was replaced with fresh medium. Cells were harvested 16-24 hours
20 after oligonucleotide treatment.

The concentration of oligonucleotide used varies from cell line to cell line. To determine the optimal oligonucleotide concentration for a particular cell line, the cells are treated with a positive control oligonucleotide at a range of
25 concentrations. For human cells the positive control oligonucleotide is ISIS 13920, **TCCGTCATCGCTCCTCAGGG**, SEQ ID NO: 1, a 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmer (2'-O-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothioate backbone which is targeted to human H-ras. For mouse or rat cells the positive control
30 oligonucleotide is ISIS 15770, **ATGCATTCTGCCCCCAAGGA**, SEQ ID NO: 2, a 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmer (2'-O-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothioate backbone which is targeted to both mouse and rat c-raf. The concentration of positive control

-79-

oligonucleotide that results in 80% inhibition of c-Ha-ras (for ISIS 13920) or c-raf (for ISIS 15770) mRNA is then utilized as the screening concentration for new oligonucleotides in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 80% inhibition is not achieved, the lowest concentration of positive control oligonucleotide that results in 60% inhibition of H-ras or c-raf mRNA is then utilized as the oligonucleotide screening concentration in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 60% inhibition is not achieved, that particular cell line is deemed as unsuitable for oligonucleotide transfection experiments.

Example 10

Analysis of oligonucleotide inhibition of src-c expression

Antisense modulation of src-c expression can be assayed in a variety of ways known in the art. For example, src-c mRNA levels can be quantitated by, e.g., Northern blot analysis, competitive polymerase chain reaction (PCR), or real-time PCR (RT-PCR). Real-time quantitative PCR is presently preferred. RNA analysis can be performed on total cellular RNA or poly(A)+ mRNA. Methods of RNA isolation are taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 1, pp. 4.1.1-4.2.9 and 4.5.1-4.5.3, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1993. Northern blot analysis is routine in the art and is taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 1, pp. 4.2.1-4.2.9, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1996. Real-time quantitative (PCR) can be conveniently accomplished using the commercially available ABI PRISM™ 7700 Sequence Detection System, available from PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA and used according to manufacturer's instructions.

Protein levels of src-c can be quantitated in a variety of ways well known in the art, such as immunoprecipitation, Western

-80-

blot analysis (immunoblotting), ELISA or fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). Antibodies directed to src-c can be identified and obtained from a variety of sources, such as the MSRS catalog of antibodies (Aerie Corporation, Birmingham, MI), or can be prepared via conventional antibody generation methods. Methods for preparation of polyclonal antisera are taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 11.12.1-11.12.9, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997. Preparation of monoclonal antibodies is taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 11.4.1-11.11.5, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997.

Immunoprecipitation methods are standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 10.16.1-10.16.11, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1998. Western blot (immunoblot) analysis is standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 10.8.1-10.8.21, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) are standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 11.2.1-11.2.22, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1991.

Example 11

Poly(A)+ mRNA isolation

Poly(A)+ mRNA was isolated according to Miura et al., *Clin. Chem.*, 1996, 42, 1758-1764. Other methods for poly(A)+ mRNA isolation are taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 1, pp. 4.5.1-4.5.3, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1993. Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200 μ L cold PBS. 60 μ L lysis buffer (10

-81-

mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.5 M NaCl, 0.5% NP-40, 20 mM vanadyl-ribonucleoside complex) was added to each well, the plate was gently agitated and then incubated at room temperature for five minutes. 55 µL of lysate was transferred to Oligo d(T) coated 96-well plates (AGCT Inc., Irvine CA). Plates were incubated for 60 minutes at room temperature, washed 3 times with 200 µL of wash buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.3 M NaCl). After the final wash, the plate was blotted on paper towels to remove excess wash buffer and then air-dried for 5 minutes. 60 µL of elution buffer (5 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6), preheated to 70°C was added to each well, the plate was incubated on a 90°C hot plate for 5 minutes, and the eluate was then transferred to a fresh 96-well plate.

Cells grown on 100 mm or other standard plates may be treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of all solutions.

Example 12

Total RNA Isolation

Total RNA was isolated using an RNEASY 96™ kit and buffers purchased from Qiagen Inc. (Valencia CA) following the manufacturer's recommended procedures. Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200 µL cold PBS. 100 µL Buffer RLT was added to each well and the plate vigorously agitated for 20 seconds. 100 µL of 70% ethanol was then added to each well and the contents mixed by pipetting three times up and down. The samples were then transferred to the RNEASY 96™ well plate attached to a QIAVAC™ manifold fitted with a waste collection tray and attached to a vacuum source. Vacuum was applied for 15 seconds. 1 mL of Buffer RW1 was added to each well of the RNEASY 96™ plate and the vacuum again applied for 15 seconds. 1 mL of Buffer RPE was then added to each well of the RNEASY 96™

-82-

plate and the vacuum applied for a period of 15 seconds. The Buffer RPE wash was then repeated and the vacuum was applied for an additional 10 minutes. The plate was then removed from the QIAVAC™ manifold and blotted dry on paper towels. The plate was
5 then re-attached to the QIAVAC™ manifold fitted with a collection tube rack containing 1.2 mL collection tubes. RNA was then eluted by pipetting 60 µL water into each well, incubating 1 minute, and then applying the vacuum for 30 seconds. The elution step was repeated with an additional 60 µL
10 water.

The repetitive pipetting and elution steps may be automated using a QIAGEN Bio-Robot 9604 (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia CA). Essentially, after lysing of the cells on the culture plate, the plate is transferred to the robot deck where the pipetting,
15 DNase treatment and elution steps are carried out.

Example 13

Real-time Quantitative PCR Analysis of src-c mRNA Levels

20 Quantitation of src-c mRNA levels was determined by real-time quantitative PCR using the ABI PRISM™ 7700 Sequence Detection System (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) according to manufacturer's instructions. This is a closed-tube, non-gel-based, fluorescence detection system which allows
25 high-throughput quantitation of polymerase chain reaction (PCR) products in real-time. As opposed to standard PCR, in which amplification products are quantitated after the PCR is completed, products in real-time quantitative PCR are quantitated as they accumulate. This is accomplished by
30 including in the PCR reaction an oligonucleotide probe that anneals specifically between the forward and reverse PCR primers, and contains two fluorescent dyes. A reporter dye (e.g., JOE, FAM, or VIC, obtained from either Operon

-83-

Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is attached to the 5' end of the probe and a quencher dye (e.g., TAMRA, obtained from either Operon Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is

5 attached to the 3' end of the probe. When the probe and dyes are intact, reporter dye emission is quenched by the proximity of the 3' quencher dye. During amplification, annealing of the probe to the target sequence creates a substrate that can be cleaved by the 5'-exonuclease activity of Taq polymerase.

10 During the extension phase of the PCR amplification cycle, cleavage of the probe by Taq polymerase releases the reporter dye from the remainder of the probe (and hence from the quencher moiety) and a sequence-specific fluorescent signal is generated. With each cycle, additional reporter dye molecules are cleaved

15 from their respective probes, and the fluorescence intensity is monitored at regular intervals by laser optics built into the ABI PRISM™ 7700 Sequence Detection System. In each assay, a series of parallel reactions containing serial dilutions of mRNA from untreated control samples generates a standard curve that

20 is used to quantitate the percent inhibition after antisense oligonucleotide treatment of test samples.

Prior to quantitative PCR analysis, primer-probe sets specific to the target gene being measured are evaluated for their ability to be "multiplexed" with a GAPDH amplification

25 reaction. In multiplexing, both the target gene and the internal standard gene GAPDH are amplified concurrently in a single sample. In this analysis, mRNA isolated from untreated cells is serially diluted. Each dilution is amplified in the presence of primer-probe sets specific for GAPDH only, target

30 gene only ("single-plexing"), or both (multiplexing). Following PCR amplification, standard curves of GAPDH and target mRNA signal as a function of dilution are generated from both the single-plexed and multiplexed samples. If both the slope and

-84-

correlation coefficient of the GAPDH and target signals generated from the multiplexed samples fall within 10% of their corresponding values generated from the single-plexed samples, the primer-probe set specific for that target is deemed
5 multiplexable. Other methods of PCR are also known in the art.

PCR reagents were obtained from PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA. RT-PCR reactions were carried out by adding 25 μ L PCR cocktail (1x TAQMANTM buffer A, 5.5 mM MgCl₂, 300 μ M each of dATP, dCTP and dGTP, 600 μ M of dUTP, 100 nM each of forward
10 primer, reverse primer, and probe, 20 Units RNase inhibitor, 1.25 Units AMPLITAQ GOLDTM, and 12.5 Units MuLV reverse transcriptase) to 96 well plates containing 25 μ L total RNA solution. The RT reaction was carried out by incubation for 30 minutes at 48°C. Following a 10 minute incubation at 95°C to
15 activate the AMPLITAQ GOLDTM, 40 cycles of a two-step PCR protocol were carried out: 95°C for 15 seconds (denaturation) followed by 60°C for 1.5 minutes (annealing/extension).

Gene target quantities obtained by real time RT-PCR are normalized using either the expression level of GAPDH, a gene
20 whose expression is constant, or by quantifying total RNA using RiboGreenTM (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR). GAPDH expression is quantified by real time RT-PCR, by being run simultaneously with the target, multiplexing, or separately. Total RNA is quantified using RiboGreenTM RNA quantification reagent from
25 Molecular Probes. Methods of RNA quantification by RiboGreenTM are taught in Jones, L.J., et al, *Analytical Biochemistry*, 1998, 265, 368-374.

In this assay, 175 μ L of RiboGreenTM working reagent (RiboGreenTM reagent diluted 1:2865 in 10mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA,
30 pH 7.5) is pipetted into a 96-well plate containing 25uL purified, cellular RNA. The plate is read in a CytoFluor 4000 (PE Applied Biosystems) with excitation at 480nm and emission at

-85-

520nm.

Probes and primers to human src-c were designed to hybridize to a human src-c sequence, using published sequence information (GenBank accession number NM_005417, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO:3). For human src-c the PCR primers were: forward primer: AGCACAGGACAGACAGGCTACA (SEQ ID NO: 4) reverse primer: CACTCCTCAGCCTGGATGGA (SEQ ID NO: 5) and the PCR probe was: FAM-AGCAACTACGTGGCGCCCTCCG-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 6) where FAM (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye. For human GAPDH the PCR primers were: forward primer: GAAGGTGAAGGTCGGAGTC (SEQ ID NO: 7) reverse primer: GAAGATGGTGATGGGATTTC (SEQ ID NO: 8) and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-CAAGCTTCCCGTTCTCAGCC- TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 9) where JOE (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye.

Probes and primers to mouse src-c were designed to hybridize to a mouse src-c sequence, using published sequence information (GenBank accession number M17031, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO:10). For mouse src-c the PCR primers were: forward primer: ACCTCCCGCACCCAGTTC (SEQ ID NO:11) reverse primer: GGCCATCAGCATGTTTGGA (SEQ ID NO: 12) and the PCR probe was: FAM-AGCCTGCAGCAGCTCGTGGCTTA-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 13) where FAM (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye. For mouse GAPDH the PCR primers were: forward primer: GGCAAATTCAACGGCACAGT (SEQ ID NO: 14) reverse primer: GGGTCTCGCTCCTGGAAGAT (SEQ ID NO: 15) and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-AAGGCCGAGAATGGGAAGCTTGTCATC- TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 16) where JOE (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is

-86-

the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye.

5 **Example 14**

Northern blot analysis of src-c mRNA levels

Eighteen hours after antisense treatment, cell monolayers were washed twice with cold PBS and lysed in 1 mL RNAZOL™ (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). Total RNA was prepared
10 following manufacturer's recommended protocols. Twenty micrograms of total RNA was fractionated by electrophoresis through 1.2% agarose gels containing 1.1% formaldehyde using a MOPS buffer system (AMRESCO, Inc. Solon, OH). RNA was transferred from the gel to HYBOND™-N+ nylon membranes (Amersham
15 Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ) by overnight capillary transfer using a Northern/Southern Transfer buffer system (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). RNA transfer was confirmed by UV visualization. Membranes were fixed by UV cross-linking using a STRATALINKER™ UV Crosslinker 2400 (Stratagene, Inc, La
20 Jolla, CA) and then robed using QUICKHYB™ hybridization solution (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) using manufacturer's recommendations for stringent conditions.

To detect human src-c, a human src-c specific probe was prepared by PCR using the forward primer AGCACAGGACAGACAGGCTACA
25 (SEQ ID NO: 4) and the reverse primer CACTCCTCAGCCTGGATGGA (SEQ ID NO: 5). To normalize for variations in loading and transfer efficiency membranes were stripped and probed for human glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) RNA (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

30 To detect mouse src-c, a mouse src-c specific probe was prepared by PCR using the forward primer ACCTCCCGCACCCAGTTC (SEQ ID NO:11) and the reverse primer GGCCATCAGCATGTTTGA (SEQ ID NO: 12). To normalize for variations in loading and transfer

- 87 -

efficiency membranes were stripped and probed for mouse glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) RNA (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

Hybridized membranes were visualized and quantitated using
5 a PHOSPHORIMAGER™ and IMAGEQUANT™ Software V3.3 (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA). Data was normalized to GAPDH levels in untreated controls.

10 **Example 15**

Antisense inhibition of human src-c expression by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

In accordance with the present invention, a series of
15 oligonucleotides were designed to target different regions of the human src-c RNA, using published sequences (GenBank accession number NM_005417, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 3, GenBank accession number K03212, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 17, GenBank accession number K03215, incorporated herein as
20 SEQ ID NO: 18, GenBank accession number K03218, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 19, GenBank accession number M16237, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 20, GenBank accession number M16245, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 21, GenBank accession number X03995, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 22, GenBank
25 accession number X03996, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 23, GenBank accession number X03998, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 24, GenBank accession number X03999, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 25, GenBank accession number AI798073, representing a 5'UTR variant of GenBank accession number NM_005417, the
30 complement of which is incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 26, GenBank accession number AI951646, representing a 5'UTR variant which diverges at position 66 of GenBank accession number NM_005417, the complement of which is incorporated herein as SEQ

-88-

ID NO: 27, and GenBank accession number AI282193, representing a 5'UTR variant of GenBank accession number NM_005417 which aligns with but is missing 220 nucleotides from GenBank accession number AI951646, the complement of which is incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 28). The oligonucleotides are shown in Table 1. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the oligonucleotide binds. All compounds in Table 1 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE)nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines. The compounds were analyzed for their effect on human src-c mRNA levels by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Data are averages from two experiments. If present, "N.D." indicates "no data".

20

Table 1

Inhibition of human src-c mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

25

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET SEQ ID NO	TARGET SITE	SEQUENCE	%INHIB	SEQ ID NO
143507	Exon 2	20	12	ttgctcttggttgctacccat	79	29
143508	Coding	3	4	ggcttgctcttggttgctacc	59	30
143509	Exon	26	6	ggttggaactgaccagtgtg	0	31
143510	Exon	28	7	atcgagagagaaagggagga	5	32
143511	Exon	28	9	agatcgagagagaaagggag	0	33
143512	Exon	26	10	ggaagggttggaactgaccag	0	34
143513	Coding	3	19	tggctggcatccttgggctt	77	35
143514	Coding	3	22	cgctggctggcatccttggg	48	36
143515	Exon	27	26	gggctcaccggcagacggac	31	37
143516	Exon	28	48	cggctcccaggccggaatgg	20	38

- 89 -

143517	Exon 2	20	73	agcgccgtgcacgttctcgg	38	39
143518	Exon	26	87	gcaagttgcttcacttctct	37	40
143519	Exon 2	20	133	gtggccgtcggccgaggctg	27	41
143520	Exon	28	155	aggcaggggctgggcccggcg	22	42
143521	Coding	3	179	gcctccgaacagcttgggct	3	43
143522	Exon 2	20	193	gaagcctccgaacagcttgg	78	44
143523	Coding	3	191	cgaggagtgaagcctccga	64	45
143524	Coding	3	196	gtgtccgaggagtgaagcc	69	46
143525	Coding	3	200	gacggtgtccgaggagtga	43	47
143526	Exon 12	19	207	gcctgtgcctagaggttctc	59	48
143527	Exon	26	230	caccaggtgtggagtcaggg	5	49
143528	Exon	26	238	ggcacaacaccaggtgtgg	8	50
143529	Coding	3	249	caaaggtggtcactccaccg	37	51
143530	Coding	3	258	agagggccacaaaggtggtc	48	52
143531	Coding	3	276	tcctagactcatagtcatag	75	53
143532	Coding	3	317	ctggagccgctcgctttct	68	54
143533	Coding	3	349	agccaccagtctccctctgt	0	55
143534	Coding	3	366	tgctgagcgagtgggccagc	65	56
143535	Coding	3	378	ctgtctgtcctgtgctgagc	88	57
143536	Coding	3	427	tcagcctggatggagtcgga	80	58
143538	Coding	3	469	cgctctgactcccgtctggt	0	59
143539	Coding	3	476	cagtaaccgctctgactccc	83	60
143540	Coding	3	499	cctctcgggttctctgcatt	71	61
143541	Coding	3	505	aaggtccctctcgggttctc	77	62
143542	Coding	3	507	ggaaggtccctctcgggttc	69	63
143543	Exon	21	78	ctttctcgcacgaggaaggt	67	64
143544	Exon	17	23	tgtcgaagtccagactgag	63	65
143545	Coding	3	589	ttcacgttgaggcccttggc	44	66
143546	Coding	3	658	aggctgttgaactgggtgcg	58	67
143547	Coding	3	660	gcaggctgttgaactgggtg	9	68
143548	Coding	3	666	gctgctgcaggctgttgaac	56	69
143549	Coding	3	671	caccagctgctgcaggctgt	66	70
143550	Coding	3	687	gtttggagtagtaggccacc	70	71
143551	Coding	3	711	ggcgggtggcacaggccatcg	73	72
143552	Coding	3	747	gagtctgcggcttggacgtg	56	73
143553	Coding	3	748	tgagtctgcggcttggacgt	6	74
143554	Exon 7	22	49	gccctgagtctgcggcttgg	48	75
143555	Exon 7	22	89	gcagcgactcccagaggatc	65	76
143556	Coding	3	809	cagcttgacctccagccgca	80	77
143557	Coding	3	815	ctggcccagcttgacctcca	46	78
143558	Coding	3	857	ggtaccgttccaggtcccca	62	79
143559	Coding	3	871	atggccaccctggtggtacc	63	80
143560	Coding	3	873	tgatggccaccctggtggtta	60	81
143561	Exon 8	23	26	gcttcagggttttgatggcc	34	82
143562	Exon 8	23	134	aatgggctcctctgaaacc	78	83
143563	Exon 9	18	10	gagaaagtccagcaaacctcc	64	84
143564	Coding	3	1050	tctcccccttgagaaagtcc	71	85
143565	Coding	3	1057	ttgcctgtctcccccttgag	78	86
143566	Coding	3	1072	ggcagccgcaggctacttgcc	68	87
143567	Exon 10	24	24	ggacgtagtccatccgctcc	74	88
143568	Coding	3	1184	caggttctctcccaccagga	75	89
143569	Exon 10	24	69	ccaggttctctcccaccagg	79	90

-90-

143570	Coding	3	1196	cactttgcacaccagggttct	68	91
143571	Coding	3	1202	gtcggccactttgcacacca	76	92
143572	Coding	3	1208	cccaaagtcggccactttgc	76	93
143573	Exon 11	25	34	gcggccatagagggcagctt	27	94
143574	Exon 11	25	79	agtcagcaggatcccgaagg	61	95
143575	Coding	3	1372	accggtccctttgtggtgag	70	96
143576	Exon 12	19	19	ctggtccagcacctcgcggt	60	97
143577	Coding	3	1486	cagcactggcacatgaggtc	80	98
143578	Coding	3	1488	gccagcactggcacatgagg	77	99
143579	Coding	3	1492	ttccgccagcactggcacat	75	100
143580	Coding	3	1498	ggctccttcgccagcactg	85	101
143581	Coding	3	1510	ggccgctcctcaggctcctt	77	102
143582	Coding	3	1511	ggccgctcctcaggctcct	72	103
143583	Exon 12	19	128	actcgaagggtgggcccgtcc	65	104
143584	Stop Codon	3	1592	ctagagggttctccccgggct	57	105

As shown in Table 1, SEQ ID NOs 29, 30, 35, 44, 45, 46, 48, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 76, 77, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104 and 105 demonstrated at least 50% inhibition of human src-c expression in this assay and are therefore preferred. The target sites to which these preferred sequences are complementary are herein referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites for targeting by compounds of the present invention.

Example 16

Antisense inhibition of mouse src-c expression by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap.

In accordance with the present invention, a second series of oligonucleotides were designed to target different regions of the mouse src-c RNA, using published sequences (GenBank accession number M17031, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 10, and GenBank accession number AW213019, representing an mRNA variant which skips exon 35, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO:

-91-

106). The oligonucleotides are shown in Table 2. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the oligonucleotide binds. All compounds in Table 2 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE)nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines. The compounds were analyzed for their effect on mouse src-c mRNA levels by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Data are averages from two experiments. If present, "N.D." indicates "no data".

Table 2

Inhibition of mouse src-c mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET SEQ ID NO	TARGET SITE	SEQUENCE	%INHIB	SEQ ID NO
143523	Coding	10	188	cgaggagttgaagcctccga	76	45
143524	Coding	10	193	gtgtccgaggagttgaagcc	77	46
143530	Coding	10	255	agagggccacaaaggtggtc	55	52
143536	Coding	10	442	tcagcctggatggagtcgga	43	58
143541	Coding	10	520	aaggtcctctcgggttctc	70	62
143542	Coding	10	522	ggaaggtcctctcgggttc	9	63
143547	Coding	10	675	gcaggctggtgaactgggtg	84	68
143548	Coding	10	681	gctgctgcaggctgttgac	37	69
143556	Coding	10	824	cagcttgacctccagccgca	64	77
143557	Coding	10	830	ctggcccagcttgacctcca	57	78
143570	Coding	10	1211	cactttgcacaccagggttct	56	91
143571	Coding	10	1217	gtcggccactttgcacacca	73	92
143572	Coding	10	1223	cccaaagtcggccactttgc	46	93
143579	Coding	10	1507	ttccgccagcactggcacat	6	100
143580	Coding	10	1513	ggctccttccgccagcactg	6	101
143607	Start	10	1	ttgctcttggtgctgcccat	13	107

- 92 -

	Codon					
143608	Coding	10	46	tccgaggggctccaggctgcg	56	108
143609	Coding	10	173	tccgaagagcttgggctcgg	24	109
143610	Coding	10	177	agcctccgaagagcttgggc	65	110
143611	Coding	10	182	gttgaagcctccgaagagct	37	111
143612	Coding	10	184	gagttgaagcctccgaagag	37	112
143613	Coding	10	190	tccgaggagttgaagcctcc	65	113
143614	Coding	10	281	agtctctgtccgtgactcat	20	114
143615	Coding	10	291	aggacaggtcagtcctctgtc	17	115
143616	Coding	10	292	aaggacaggtcagtcctctgt	19	116
143617	Coding	10	307	cgctcccctttcttgaagga	1	117
143618	Coding	10	311	cagcgcctcccctttcttga	41	118
143619	Coding	10	322	ttgacaatctgcagccgctc	16	119
143620	Coding	10	329	cgtgttattgacaatctgca	86	120
143621	Coding	10	343	acatccaccttctctgtgtt	78	121
143622	Coding	10	373	gagtgtgccagccaccagtc	25	122
143623	Coding	10	380	gctcagcgagtggtgccagcc	17	123
143624	Coding	10	381	tgctcagcgagtggtgccagc	92	124
143625	Coding	10	383	cgtgctcagcgagtggtgcca	85	125
143626	Coding	10	386	tcccgtgctcagcgagtggtg	12	126
143627	Coding	10	393	cggctctgtcccgtgctcagc	29	127
143628	Coding	10	398	gtaaccggctctgtcccgtgc	69	128
143629	Coding	10	401	gatgtaaccggctctgtcccg	35	129
143630	Coding	10	473	ccgtctagtgatcttgccaa	82	130
143631	Coding	10	482	ctctgattcccgtctagtga	58	131
143632	Coding	10	487	agccgctctgattcccgtct	45	132
143633	Coding	10	530	cctcacgaggaaggccctc	65	133
143634	Coding	10	542	ggtctcactctccctcacga	59	134
143635	Coding	10	570	atacagagaggcagtaggca	50	135
143636	Coding	10	575	gtcggatacagagaggcagt	49	136
143637	Coding	10	583	ttgtcgaagtcggatacaga	70	137
143638	Coding	10	598	tttaggcccttggcattgtc	76	138
143639	Coding	10	599	atttaggcccttggcattgt	79	139
143640	Coding	10	608	gtgtttcacatttaggccct	16	140
143641	Coding	10	651	aggatgatgtagaaaccgccc	3	141
143642	Coding	10	688	gccacgagctgctgcaggct	35	142
143643	Coding	10	704	atgtttggagtagtaagcca	71	143
143644	Coding	10	715	aggccatcagcatgtttgga	15	144
143645	Coding	10	724	cggtgacacaggccatcagc	76	145
143646	Coding	10	757	tgaggcttggtgtgggaca	72	146
143647	Coding	10	766	ccctgggtctgaggcttgga	65	147
143648	Coding	10	817	acctccagccgcagggactc	73	148
143649	Coding	10	836	gcaaccctggcccagcttga	14	149
143650	Coding	10	847	acctctccgaagcaaccctg	32	150
143651	Coding	10	875	cgtggtgccgttccaggctcc	66	151
143652	Coding	10	886	atggcaaccctcgtggtgcc	0	152
143653	Coding	10	888	tgatggcaaccctcgtggtg	13	153
143654	Coding	10	957	tcagtttcttcatgacttgg	30	154
143655	Coding	10	1035	ccttgttcatgtactctgtc	42	155
143656	Coding	10	1044	gcagactccccttgttcatg	24	156
143657	Coding	10	1046	cagcagactccccttgttca	80	157
143658	Coding	10	1067	cgtttcccccttgagaaagt	43	158

-93-

143659	Coding	10	1075	tatttgcccggtttccccctt	5	159
143660	Coding	10	1146	tcatccggtccacataggcc	35	160
143661	Coding	10	1160	ccggtgcacatagttcatcc	31	161
143662	Coding	10	1194	tctcccctactaggatattg	1	162
143663	Coding	10	1229	ggccaacccaaagtcggcca	50	163
143664	Coding	10	1265	ttgccgggctgtgtattcgt	66	164
143665	Coding	10	1455	gacaaggcatccggtagccc	0	165
143666	Coding	10	1496	ctggcacataagggtcatgca	0	166
143667	Coding	10	1510	tccttccgccagcactggca	83	167
143668	Stop Codon	10	1607	ctatagggttctccccgggct	62	168
143669	Exon	106	339	tctccctctgtgttattgac	57	169

As shown in Table 2, SEQ ID NOs 45, 46, 52, 58, 62, 68, 77,
5 78, 91, 92, 93, 108, 110, 113, 118, 120, 121, 124, 125, 128,
130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 143, 145, 146,
147, 148, 151, 155, 157, 158, 163, 164, 167, 168 and 169
demonstrated at least 40% inhibition of mouse src-c expression
in this experiment and are therefore preferred. The target sites
10 to which these preferred sequences are complementary are herein
referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites
for targeting by compounds of the present invention.

15 Example 17

Western blot analysis of src-c protein levels

Western blot analysis (immunoblot analysis) is carried out
using standard methods. Cells are harvested 16-20 h after
oligonucleotide treatment, washed once with PBS, suspended in
20 Laemmli buffer (100 ul/well), boiled for 5 minutes and loaded on
a 16% SDS-PAGE gel. Gels are run for 1.5 hours at 150 V, and
transferred to membrane for western blotting. Appropriate
primary antibody directed to src-c is used, with a radiolabelled
or fluorescently labeled secondary antibody directed against the
25 primary antibody species. Bands are visualized using a
PHOSPHORIMAGER™ (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale CA).

-94-

What is claimed is:

5

1. A compound 8 to 50 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a 5'UTR, 3'UTR, coding region, intron region, exon region, stop codon, intron:exon junction, exon:exon junction, or 5' mRNA variant of src-c, wherein said
10 compound specifically hybridizes with and inhibits the expression of src-c.

2. The compound of claim 1 which is an antisense oligonucleotide.

3. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense
15 oligonucleotide has a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 29, 30, 35, 44, 45, 46, 48, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 76, 77, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 52, 68, 78, 108, 110, 113, 118, 120, 121, 124, 125, 128,
20 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 151, 155, 157, 158, 163, 164, 167, 168 or 169.

4. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified internucleoside linkage.

25 5. The compound of claim 4 wherein the modified internucleoside linkage is a phosphorothioate linkage.

6. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified sugar moiety.

7. The compound of claim 6 wherein the modified sugar
30 moiety is a 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar moiety.

8. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified nucleobase.

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein the modified

-95-

nucleobase is a 5-methylcytosine.

10. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide is a chimeric oligonucleotide.

11. A compound 8 to 50 nucleobases in length which
5 specifically hybridizes with at least an 8-nucleobase portion of an active site on a nucleic acid molecule encoding src-c.

12. A composition comprising the compound of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

13. The composition of claim 12 further comprising a
10 colloidal dispersion system.

14. The composition of claim 12 wherein the compound is an antisense oligonucleotide.

15. A method of inhibiting the expression of src-c in cells or tissues comprising contacting said cells or tissues
15 with the compound of claim 1 so that expression of src-c is inhibited.

16. A method of treating an animal having a disease or condition associated with src-c comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of
20 the compound of claim 1 so that expression of src-c is inhibited.

17. The method of claim 16 wherein the disease or condition is a hyperproliferative disorder.

18. The method of claim 17 wherein the hyperpriliferative
25 disorder is cancer.

19. The method of claim 18 wherein the cancer is breast, colon, pancreatic, lung, ovarian, esophageal, neuroblastoma, retinoblastoma or Kaposi's sarcoma.

20. The method of claim 16 wherein the disease or
30 condition is aberrant bone remodeling.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> C. Frank Bennett
 Andrew T. Watt
 Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

<120> ANTISENSE MODULATION OF SRC-C EXPRESSION

<130> RTSP-0286

<150> 09/860,473
 <151> 2001-05-18

<160> 169

<210> 1
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 1
 tccgtcatcg ctcctcaggg 20

<210> 2
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 2
 atgcattctg cccccaagga 20

<210> 3
 <211> 1611
 <212> DNA
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>
 <221> CDS
 <222> (1)...(1611)

<400> 3
 atg ggt agc aac aag agc aag ccc aag gat gcc agc cag cgg cgc cgc 48
 Met Gly Ser Asn Lys Ser Lys Pro Lys Asp Ala Ser Gln Arg Arg Arg
 1 5 10 15

agc ctg gag ccc gcc gag aac gtg cac ggc gct ggc ggg ggc gct ttc 96
 Ser Leu Glu Pro Ala Glu Asn Val His Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Ala Phe
 20 25 30

ccc gcc tcg cag acc ccc agc aag cca gcc tcg gcc gac ggc cac cgc 144
 Pro Ala Ser Gln Thr Pro Ser Lys Pro Ala Ser Ala Asp Gly His Arg
 35 40 45

ggc ccc agc gcg gcc ttc gcc ccc gcg gcc gcc gag ccc aag ctg ttc	192
Gly Pro Ser Ala Ala Phe Ala Pro Ala Ala Ala Glu Pro Lys Leu Phe	
50 55 60	
gga ggc ttc aac tcc tcg gac acc gtc acc tcc ccg cag agg gcg ggc	240
Gly Gly Phe Asn Ser Ser Asp Thr Val Thr Ser Pro Gln Arg Ala Gly	
65 70 75 80	
ccg ctg gcc ggt gga gtg acc acc ttt gtg gcc ctc tat gac tat gag	288
Pro Leu Ala Gly Gly Val Thr Thr Phe Val Ala Leu Tyr Asp Tyr Glu	
85 90 95	
tct agg acg gag aca gac ctg tcc ttc aag aaa ggc gag cgg ctc cag	336
Ser Arg Thr Glu Thr Asp Leu Ser Phe Lys Lys Gly Glu Arg Leu Gln	
100 105 110	
att gtc aac aac aca gag gga gac tgg tgg ctg gcc cac tcg ctc agc	384
Ile Val Asn Asn Thr Glu Gly Asp Trp Trp Leu Ala His Ser Leu Ser	
115 120 125	
aca gga cag aca ggc tac atc ccc agc aac tac gtg gcg ccc tcc gac	432
Thr Gly Gln Thr Gly Tyr Ile Pro Ser Asn Tyr Val Ala Pro Ser Asp	
130 135 140	
tcc atc cag gct gag gag tgg tat ttt ggc aag atc acc aga cgg gag	480
Ser Ile Gln Ala Glu Glu Trp Tyr Phe Gly Lys Ile Thr Arg Arg Glu	
145 150 155 160	
tca gag cgg tta ctg ctc aat gca gag aac ccg aga ggg acc ttc ctc	528
Ser Glu Arg Leu Leu Leu Asn Ala Glu Asn Pro Arg Gly Thr Phe Leu	
165 170 175	
gtg cga gaa agt gag acc acg aaa ggt gcc tac tgc ctc tca gtg tct	576
Val Arg Glu Ser Glu Thr Thr Lys Gly Ala Tyr Cys Leu Ser Val Ser	
180 185 190	
gac ttc gac aac gcc aag ggc ctc aac gtg aag cac tac aag atc cgc	624
Asp Phe Asp Asn Ala Lys Gly Leu Asn Val Lys His Tyr Lys Ile Arg	
195 200 205	
aag ctg gac agc ggc ggc ttc tac atc acc tcc cgc acc cag ttc aac	672
Lys Leu Asp Ser Gly Gly Phe Tyr Ile Thr Ser Arg Thr Gln Phe Asn	
210 215 220	
agc ctg cag cag ctg gtg gcc tac tac tcc aaa cac gcc gat ggc ctg	720
Ser Leu Gln Gln Leu Val Ala Tyr Tyr Ser Lys His Ala Asp Gly Leu	
225 230 235 240	
tgc cac cgc ctc acc acc gtg tgc ccc acg tcc aag ccg cag act cag	768
Cys His Arg Leu Thr Thr Val Cys Pro Thr Ser Lys Pro Gln Thr Gln	
245 250 255	
ggc ctg gcc aag gat gcc tgg gag atc cct cgg gag tcg ctg cgg ctg	816
Gly Leu Ala Lys Asp Ala Trp Glu Ile Pro Arg Glu Ser Leu Arg Leu	
260 265 270	
gag gtc aag ctg ggc cag ggc tgc ttt ggc gag gtg tgg atg ggg acc	864
Glu Val Lys Leu Gly Gln Gly Cys Phe Gly Glu Val Trp Met Gly Thr	

275	280	285	
tgg aac ggt acc acc agg gtg gcc atc aaa acc ctg aag cct ggc acg			912
Trp Asn Gly Thr Thr Arg Val Ala Ile Lys Thr Leu Lys Pro Gly Thr			
290	295	300	
atg tct cca gag gcc ttc ctg cag gag gcc cag gtc atg aag aag ctg			960
Met Ser Pro Glu Ala Phe Leu Gln Glu Ala Gln Val Met Lys Lys Leu			
305	310	315	320
agg cat gag aag ctg gtg cag ttg tat gct gtg gtt tca gag gag ccc			1008
Arg His Glu Lys Leu Val Gln Leu Tyr Ala Val Val Ser Glu Glu Pro			
	325	330	335
att tac atc gtc acg gag tac atg agc aag ggg agt ttg ctg gac ttt			1056
Ile Tyr Ile Val Thr Glu Tyr Met Ser Lys Gly Ser Leu Leu Asp Phe			
	340	345	350
ctc aag ggg gag aca ggc aag tac ctg cgg ctg cct cag ctg gtg gac			1104
Leu Lys Gly Glu Thr Gly Lys Tyr Leu Arg Leu Pro Gln Leu Val Asp			
	355	360	365
atg gct gct cag atc gcc tca ggc atg gcg tac gtg gag cgg atg aac			1152
Met Ala Ala Gln Ile Ala Ser Gly Met Ala Tyr Val Glu Arg Met Asn			
	370	375	380
tac gtc cac cgg gac ctt cgt gca gcc aac atc ctg gtg gga gag aac			1200
Tyr Val His Arg Asp Leu Arg Ala Ala Asn Ile Leu Val Gly Glu Asn			
	385	390	400
ctg gtg tgc aaa gtg gcc gac ttt ggg ctg gct cgg ctc att gaa gac			1248
Leu Val Cys Lys Val Ala Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Leu Ile Glu Asp			
	405	410	415
aat gag tac acg gcg cgg caa ggt gcc aaa ttc ccc atc aag tgg acg			1296
Asn Glu Tyr Thr Ala Arg Gln Gly Ala Lys Phe Pro Ile Lys Trp Thr			
	420	425	430
gct cca gaa gct gcc ctc tat ggc cgc ttc acc atc aag tcg gac gtg			1344
Ala Pro Glu Ala Ala Leu Tyr Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Lys Ser Asp Val			
	435	440	445
tgg tcc ttc ggg atc ctg ctg act gag ctc acc aca aag gga cgg gtg			1392
Trp Ser Phe Gly Ile Leu Leu Thr Glu Leu Thr Thr Lys Gly Arg Val			
	450	455	460
ccc tac cct ggg atg gtg aac cgc gag gtg ctg gac cag gtg gag cgg			1440
Pro Tyr Pro Gly Met Val Asn Arg Glu Val Leu Asp Gln Val Glu Arg			
	465	470	475
ggc tac cgg atg ccc tgc ccg ccg gag tgt ccc gag tcc ctg cac gac			1488
Gly Tyr Arg Met Pro Cys Pro Pro Glu Cys Pro Glu Ser Leu His Asp			
	485	490	495
ctc atg tgc cag tgc tgg cgg aag gag cct gag gag cgg ccc acc ttc			1536
Leu Met Cys Gln Cys Trp Arg Lys Glu Pro Glu Glu Arg Pro Thr Phe			
	500	505	510
gag tac ctg cag gcc ttc ctg gag gac tac ttc acg tcc acc gag ccc			1584

4

Glu Tyr Leu Gln Ala Phe Leu Glu Asp Tyr Phe Thr Ser Thr Glu Pro
515 520 525

cag tac cag ccc ggg gag aac ctc tag 1611
Gln Tyr Gln Pro Gly Glu Asn Leu
530 535

<210> 4
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 4
agcacaggac agacaggcta ca 22

<210> 5
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 5
cactcctcag cctggatgga 20

<210> 6
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> PCR Probe

<400> 6
agcaactacg tggcgccctc cg 22

<210> 7
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 7
gaaggtgaag gtcggagtc 19

<210> 8
<211> 20
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 8

gaagatggtg atgggatttc

20

<210> 9

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Probe

<400> 9

caagcttccc gttctcagcc

20

<210> 10

<211> 1626

<212> DNA

<213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (1)...(1626)

<400> 10

atg ggc agc aac aag agc aag ccc aag gac gcc agc cag cgg cgc cgc
Met Gly Ser Asn Lys Ser Lys Pro Lys Asp Ala Ser Gln Arg Arg Arg
1 5 10 15

48

agc ctg gag ccc tcg gaa aac gtg cac ggg gca ggg ggc gcc ttc ccg
Ser Leu Glu Pro Ser Glu Asn Val His Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Phe Pro
20 25 30

96

gcc tca cag aca ccg agc aag ccc gcc tcc gcc gac ggc cac cgc ggc
Ala Ser Gln Thr Pro Ser Lys Pro Ala Ser Ala Asp Gly His Arg Gly
35 40 45

144

ccc agc gcc gcc ttc gtg ccg ccc gcg gcc gag ccc aag ctc ttc gga
Pro Ser Ala Ala Phe Val Pro Pro Ala Ala Glu Pro Lys Leu Phe Gly
50 55 60

192

ggc ttc aac tcc tcg gac acc gtc acc tcc ccg cag agg gcg ggc gct
Gly Phe Asn Ser Ser Asp Thr Val Thr Ser Pro Gln Arg Ala Gly Ala
65 70 75 80

240

ctg gca ggt ggg gtg acc acc ttt gtg gcc ctc tat gac tat gag tca
Leu Ala Gly Gly Val Thr Thr Phe Val Ala Leu Tyr Asp Tyr Glu Ser
85 90 95

288

cgg aca gag act gac ctg tcc ttc aag aaa ggg gag cgg ctg cag att
Arg Thr Glu Thr Asp Leu Ser Phe Lys Lys Gly Glu Arg Leu Gln Ile
100 105 110

336

6

gtc aat aac acg agg aag gtg gat gtc aga gag gga gac tgg tgg ctg	384
Val Asn Asn Thr Arg Lys Val Asp Val Arg Glu Gly Asp Trp Trp Leu	
115 120 125	
gca cac tcg ctg agc acg gga cag acc ggt tac atc ccc agc aac tat	432
Ala His Ser Leu Ser Thr Gly Gln Thr Gly Tyr Ile Pro Ser Asn Tyr	
130 135 140	
gtg gcg ccc tcc gac tcc atc cag gct gag gag tgg tac ttt ggc aag	480
Val Ala Pro Ser Asp Ser Ile Gln Ala Glu Glu Trp Tyr Phe Gly Lys	
145 150 155 160	
atc act aga cgg gaa tca gag cgg ctg ctg ctc aac gcc gag aac ccg	528
Ile Thr Arg Arg Glu Ser Glu Arg Leu Leu Leu Asn Ala Glu Asn Pro	
165 170 175	
aga ggg acc ttc ctc gtg agg gag agt gag acc aca aaa ggt gcc tac	576
Arg Gly Thr Phe Leu Val Arg Glu Ser Glu Thr Thr Lys Gly Ala Tyr	
180 185 190	
tgc ctc tct gta tcc gac ttc gac aat gcc aag ggc cta aat gtg aaa	624
Cys Leu Ser Val Ser Asp Phe Asp Asn Ala Lys Gly Leu Asn Val Lys	
195 200 205	
cac tac aag atc cgc aag ctg gac agc ggc ggt ttc tac atc acc tcc	672
His Tyr Lys Ile Arg Lys Leu Asp Ser Gly Gly Phe Tyr Ile Thr Ser	
210 215 220	
cgc acc cag ttc aac agc ctg cag cag ctc gtg gct tac tac tcc aaa	720
Arg Thr Gln Phe Asn Ser Leu Gln Gln Leu Val Ala Tyr Tyr Ser Lys	
225 230 235 240	
cat gct gat ggc ctg tgt cac cgc ctc act acc gta tgt ccc aca tcc	768
His Ala Asp Gly Leu Cys His Arg Leu Thr Thr Val Cys Pro Thr Ser	
245 250 255	
aag cct cag acc cag gga ttg gcc aag gat gcg tgg gag atc ccc cgg	816
Lys Pro Gln Thr Gln Gly Leu Ala Lys Asp Ala Trp Glu Ile Pro Arg	
260 265 270	
gag tcc ctg cgg ctg gag gtc aag ctg ggc cag ggt tgc ttc gga gag	864
Glu Ser Leu Arg Leu Glu Val Lys Leu Gly Gln Gly Cys Phe Gly Glu	
275 280 285	
gtg tgg atg ggg acc tgg aac ggc acc acg agg gtt gcc atc aaa act	912
Val Trp Met Gly Thr Trp Asn Gly Thr Thr Arg Val Ala Ile Lys Thr	
290 295 300	
ctg aag cca ggc acc atg tcc cca gag gcc ttc ctg cag gag gcc caa	960
Leu Lys Pro Gly Thr Met Ser Pro Glu Ala Phe Leu Gln Glu Ala Gln	
305 310 315 320	
gtc atg aag aaa ctg agg cac gag aaa ctg gtg cag ctg tat gct gtg	1008
Val Met Lys Lys Leu Arg His Glu Lys Leu Val Gln Leu Tyr Ala Val	
325 330 335	
gtg tcg gaa gaa ccc att tac att gtg aca gag tac atg aac aag ggg	1056
Val Ser Glu Glu Pro Ile Tyr Ile Val Thr Glu Tyr Met Asn Lys Gly	
340 345 350	

```

agt ctg ctg gac ttt ctc aag ggg gaa acg ggc aaa tat ttg cgg cta 1104
Ser Leu Leu Asp Phe Leu Lys Gly Glu Thr Gly Lys Tyr Leu Arg Leu
      355              360              365

ccc cag ctg gtg gac atg tct gct cag atc gct tca ggc atg gcc tat 1152
Pro Gln Leu Val Asp Met Ser Ala Gln Ile Ala Ser Gly Met Ala Tyr
      370              375              380

gtg gag cgg atg aac tat gtg cac cgg gac ctt cga gcc gcc aat atc 1200
Val Glu Arg Met Asn Tyr Val His Arg Asp Leu Arg Ala Ala Asn Ile
385              390              395              400

cta gta ggg gag aac ctg gtg tgc aaa gtg gcc gac ttt ggg ttg gcc 1248
Leu Val Gly Glu Asn Leu Val Cys Lys Val Ala Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala
      405              410              415

cgg ctc ata gaa gac aac gaa tac aca gcc cgg caa ggt gcc aaa ttc 1296
Arg Leu Ile Glu Asp Asn Glu Tyr Thr Ala Arg Gln Gly Ala Lys Phe
      420              425              430

ccc atc aag tgg acc gcc cct gaa gct gct ctg tac ggc agg ttc acc 1344
Pro Ile Lys Trp Thr Ala Pro Glu Ala Ala Leu Tyr Gly Arg Phe Thr
      435              440              445

atc aag tcg gat gtg tgg tcc ttt ggg att ctg ctg acc gag ctc acc 1392
Ile Lys Ser Asp Val Trp Ser Phe Gly Ile Leu Leu Thr Glu Leu Thr
      450              455              460

act aag gga aga gtg ccc tat cct ggg atg gtg aac cgt gag gtt ctg 1440
Thr Lys Gly Arg Val Pro Tyr Pro Gly Met Val Asn Arg Glu Val Leu
465              470              475              480

gac cag gtg gag cgg ggc tac cgg atg cct tgt ccc ccc gag tgc ccc 1488
Asp Gln Val Glu Arg Gly Tyr Arg Met Pro Cys Pro Pro Glu Cys Pro
      485              490              495

gag tcc ctg cat gac ctt atg tgc cag tgc tgg cgg aag gag ccc gag 1536
Glu Ser Leu His Asp Leu Met Cys Gln Cys Trp Arg Lys Glu Pro Glu
      500              505              510

gag cgg ccc acc ttc gag tac ctg cag gcc ttc ctg gaa gac tac ttt 1584
Glu Arg Pro Thr Phe Glu Tyr Leu Gln Ala Phe Leu Glu Asp Tyr Phe
      515              520              525

acg tcc act gag cca cag tac cag ccc ggg gag aac cta tag 1626
Thr Ser Thr Glu Pro Gln Tyr Gln Pro Gly Glu Asn Leu
      530              535              540

```

<210> 11

<211> 18

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 11

acctcccgcgca cccagttc

18

<210> 12

<211> 19

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 12

ggccatcagc atgtttgga

19

<210> 13

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Probe

<400> 13

agcctgcagc agctcgtggc tta

23

<210> 14

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 14

ggcaaattca acggcacagt

20

<210> 15

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 15

gggtctcgct cctggaagat

20

<210> 16

<211> 27

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Probe

<400> 16
aaggccgaga atgggaagct tgatcatc 27

<210> 17
<211> 164
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 17
gccccgcagg tgcctactgc ctctcagtgt ctgacttcga caacgccaaag ggcctcaacg 60
tgaagcacta caagatccgc aagctggaca gcggcgggctt ctacatcacc tcccgcaccc 120
agttcaacag cctgcagcag ctggtggcct actactccag tgag 164

<210> 18
<211> 91
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 18
tctgcccagg gagtttgctg gactttctca agggggagac aggcaagtac ctgcggctgc 60
ctcagctggg ggacatgggt gctcaggtga g 91

<210> 19
<211> 255
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 19
ctgccacagg gatggtgaac cgcgaggtgc tggaccaggt ggagcggggc taccggatgc 60
cctgcccgcc ggagtgtccc gagtccttgc acgacctcat gtgccagtgc tggcggaagg 120
agcctgagga gcggcccacc ttcgagtacc tgcaggcctt cctggaggac tacttcacgt 180
ccaccgagcc ccagtaccag cccggggaga acctctaggg acaggcgggc ccagaccggc 240
ttctcggtt ggatc 255

<210> 20
<211> 271
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 20
ctgccaggac catgggtagc aacaagagca agcccaagga tgccagccag cggcgccgca 60
gcctggagcc cgccgagaac gtgcacggcg ctggcggggg cgctttcccc gcctcgcaga 120
ccccagcaa gccagcctcg gccgacggcc accgcggccc cagcgcggcc ttcgcccccg 180
cggccgcccga gcccaagctg ttcggagggt tcaactctc ggacaccgtc acctccccgc 240

agagggcggg cccgctggcc ggtcagtgcg c 271

<210> 21
<211> 115
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 21
ccccaggtg gtattttggc aagatcacca gacgggagtc agagcggtta ctgctcaatg 60
cagagaaccc gagagggacc ttcctcgtgc gagaaagtga gaccacgaaa ggtac 115

<210> 22
<211> 156
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 22
aacacgccga tggcctgtgc caccgcctca ccaccgtgtg cccacgtcc aagccgcaga 60
ctcagggcct ggccaaggat gcctgggaga tccctcggga gtcgctgcgg ctggaggtca 120
agctgggcca gggctgcttt ggcgaggtgt ggatgg 156

<210> 23
<211> 180
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 23
ggacctggaa cggtagacc agggtagcca tcaaaaccct gaagcctggc acgatgtctc 60
cagaggcctt cctgcaggag gccaggtca tgaagaagct gaggcattgag aagctgggtc 120
agttgtatgc tgtggtttca gaggagccca ttacatcgt cacggagtac atgagcaagg 180

<210> 24
<211> 154
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 24
atcgccctcag gcatggcgta cgtggagcgg atgaactacg tccaccggga ccttcgtgca 60
gccaacatcc tggtagggaga gaacctggtg tgcaaagtgg ccgactttgg gctggctcgg 120
ctcattgaag acaatgagta cacggcgcgg caag 154

<210> 25
<211> 132
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 25
gtgccaaatt ccccatcaag tggacggctc cagaagctgc cctctatggc cgcttcacca 60
tcaagtcgga cgtgtggtcc ttcgggatcc tgctgactga gctcaccaca aagggacggg 120
tgccctaccc tg 132

<210> 26
<211> 464
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 26
atcctcacac tggtcagttc caaccttccc aggaatcttc tgtggccatg ttcactccgg 60
ttttacagaa cagagaacag aagctcagag aagtgaagca acttgcccag ctatgagaga 120
cagagccagg atttgaaacc agatgaggac gctgaggccc agagagggaa agccacttgc 180
ctagggacac acagcgggga gaggtggagc agggcctcta tttcgagacc cctgactcca 240
cacctggtgt ttgtgccaag accccaggct gcctcccagg tcctctggga cagcccctgc 300
cttctaccag gaccatgggt agcaacaaga gcaagcccaa ggatgccagc cagcggcgcc 360
gcagcctgga gcccgccgag aacgtgcacg gcgctggcgg gggcgctttc cccgcctcgc 420
agacccccag caagccagcc tcggccgacg accaccgcgg cccc 464

<210> 27
<211> 459
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 27
cgtcccgcgg tccgccctcc cgtgcgtccg tctgccggtg agcccggccg cccgccggcc 60
cagaacagag aacagaagct cagagaagtg aagcaacttg cccagctatg agagacagag 120
ccaggatttg aaaccagatg aggacgctga ggcccagaga gggaaagcca cttgcctagg 180
gacacacagc ggggagaggt ggagcagggc ctctatttcg agaccctga ctccacacct 240
gggtgtttgtg ccaagacccc aggctgcctc ccaggtcctc tgggacagcc cctgccttct 300
accaggacca tgggtagcaa caagagcaag cccaaggatg ccagccagcg gcgcccagc 360
ctggagcccc cagagaacgt gcacggcgct ggcgggggcg ctttccccgc ctgcagacc 420
cccagcaagc cagcctcgac cgacggccac cgcgggcccc 459

<210> 28
<211> 336
<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 28

```
tcctcctcct ccctttctct ctcgatctgt ctctcccggc ccggaatcca ttccggcctg      60
ggagccggag cggccaggcc gccgtctgcc cgtcccgtg gacgtcccgc ggtccgccct      120
cccgtgcgtc cgtctgccgg tgagcccgcc cgcccggcgg ccagccccct gccttctacc      180
aggaccatgg gtagcaacaa gagcaagccc aaggatgcca gccagcggcg ccgcagcctg      240
gagcccgccg agaacgtgca cggcgctggc gggggcgctt tcccgcctc gcagaccccc      300
agcaagccag cctcggccga cggccaccgc ggcccc                                336
```

<210> 29

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 29

```
ttgctcttgt tgctacccat                                20
```

<210> 30

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 30

```
ggcttgctct tgttgctacc                                20
```

<210> 31

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 31

```
ggttggaact gaccagtgtg                                20
```

<210> 32

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 32
atcgagagag aaagggagga 20

<210> 33
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 33
agatcgagag agaaagggag 20

<210> 34
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 34
ggaaggttgg aactgaccag 20

<210> 35
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 35
tggctggcat ccttgggctt 20

<210> 36
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 36
cgctggctgg catccttggg 20

<210> 37
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 37

gggctcaccg gcagacggac

20

<210> 38

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 38

cggctcccag gccggaatgg

20

<210> 39

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 39

agcgccgtgc acgttctcgg

20

<210> 40

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 40

gcaagttgct tcacttctct

20

<210> 41

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 41

gtggccgtcg gccgaggctg

20

<210> 42

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

15

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 42
aggcaggggc tgggccggcg

20

<210> 43
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 43
gcctccgaac agcttgggct

20

<210> 44
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 44
gaagcctccg aacagcttgg

20

<210> 45
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 45
cgaggagttg aagcctccga

20

<210> 46
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 46
gtgtccgagg agttgaagcc

20

<210> 47
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 47
gacggtgtcc gaggagttga

20

<210> 48
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 48
gcctgtgcct agaggttctc

20

<210> 49
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 49
caccaggtgt ggagtcaggg

20

<210> 50
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 50
ggcacaaaca ccaggtgtgg

20

<210> 51
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 51
caaaggtggt cactccaccg

20

<210> 52
<211> 20
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 52

agagggccac aaagtggtc

20

<210> 53

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 53

tcctagactc atagtcatag

20

<210> 54

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 54

ctggagccgc tcgcctttct

20

<210> 55

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 55

agccaccagt ctccctctgt

20

<210> 56

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 56

tgctgagcga gtgggccagc

20

<210> 57

<211> 20

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 57
ctgtctgtcc tgtgctgagc

20

<210> 58
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 58
tcagcctgga tggagtcgga

20

<210> 59
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 59
cgctctgact cccgtctggt

20

<210> 60
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 60
cagtaaccgc tctgactccc

20

<210> 61
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 61
cctctcgggt tctctgcatt

20

<210> 62

<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 62
aaggtccctc tcgggttctc

20

<210> 63
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 63
ggaaggtccc tctcgggttc

20

<210> 64
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 64
ctttctcgca cgaggaaggt

20

<210> 65
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 65
tgtcgaagtc agacactgag

20

<210> 66
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 66
ttcacgttga ggcccttggc

20

20

<210> 67
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 67
aggctgttga actgggtgcg

20

<210> 68
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 68
gcaggctgtt gaactgggtg

20

<210> 69
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 69
gctgctgcag gctgttgaac

20

<210> 70
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 70
caccagctgc tgcaggctgt

20

<210> 71
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 71
gtttggagta gtaggccacc

20

<210> 72
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 72
ggcgggtggca caggccatcg

20

<210> 73
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 73
gagtctgcgg cttggacgtg

20

<210> 74
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 74
tgagtctgcg gcttggacgt

20

<210> 75
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 75
gccctgagtc tgcggcttgg

20

<210> 76
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 76
gcagcgactc ccgagggatc

20

<210> 77
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 77
cagcttgacc tccagccgca

20

<210> 78
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 78
ctggcccagc ttgacctcca

20

<210> 79
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 79
ggtaccgttc caggtcccca

20

<210> 80
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 80
atggccaccc tgggtgtacc

20

<210> 81
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 81

tgatggccac cctggtggta

20

<210> 82

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 82

gcttcagggt tttgatggcc

20

<210> 83

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 83

aaatgggctc ctctgaaacc

20

<210> 84

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 84

gagaaagtcc agcaaactcc

20

<210> 85

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 85

tctccccctt gagaaagtcc

20

<210> 86

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 86
ttgcctgtct cccccttgag 20

<210> 87
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 87
ggcagccgca ggtacttgcc 20

<210> 88
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 88
ggacgtagtt catccgctcc 20

<210> 89
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 89
caggttctct cccaccagga 20

<210> 90
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 90
ccaggttctc tcccaccagg 20

<210> 91
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 91
cactttgcac accaggttct 20

<210> 92
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 92
gtcggccact ttgcacacca 20

<210> 93
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 93
cccaaagtcg gccactttgc 20

<210> 94
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 94
gcggccatag agggcagctt 20

<210> 95
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 95
agtcagcagg atcccgaagg 20

<210> 96
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 96

acccgtcctt ttgtggtgag

20

<210> 97

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 97

ctgggtccagc acctcgcggt

20

<210> 98

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 98

cagcactggc acatgaggtc

20

<210> 99

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 99

gccagcactg gcacatgagg

20

<210> 100

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 100

ttccgccagc actggcacat

20

<210> 101

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 101
ggctccttcc gccagcactg 20

<210> 102
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 102
ggccgctcct caggctcctt 20

<210> 103
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 103
gggcccgtcc tcaggctcct 20

<210> 104
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 104
actcgaaggt gggcccgtcc 20

<210> 105
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 105
ctagagggttc tccccgggct 20

<210> 106
<211> 493
<212> DNA
<213> Mus musculus

<220>
 <221> unsure
 <222> 205
 <223> unknown

<221> unsure
 <222> 406
 <223> unknown

<400> 106
 acgcgtccgg caacaagagc aagcccaagg acgccagcca gcggcgccgc agcctggagc 60
 cctcggaaaa cgtgcacggg gcagggggcg ctttcccggc ctcacagaca ccgagcaagc 120
 ccgcctccgc cgacggccac cgcgggccca gcgccgcctt cgtgccgccc gcggccgagc 180
 ccaagctctt cggaggcttc aactnctcgg acaccgtcac ctccccgcag agggcggggc 240
 ctctggcagg tggggtgacc acctttgtgg ccctctatga ctatgagtca cggacagaga 300
 ctgacctgtc cttcaagaaa ggggagcggc tgcagattgt caataacaca gagggagact 360
 ggtggctggc aactcgctg agcacgggac agaccgggta catccncagc aactatgtgg 420
 cgccctccga ctccatccag gctgaggagt ggtactttgg caggatcact agacgggaat 480
 cagagcggct gct 493

<210> 107
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 107
 ttgctcttgt tgctgcccac 20

<210> 108
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 108
 tccgagggct ccaggctgcg 20

<210> 109
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 109
tccgaagagc ttgggctcgg

20

<210> 110
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 110
agcctccgaa gagcttgggc

20

<210> 111
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 111
gttgaagcct ccgaagagct

20

<210> 112
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 112
gagttgaagc ctccgaagag

20

<210> 113
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 113
tccgaggagt tgaagcctcc

20

<210> 114
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 114
agtctctgtc cgtgactcat

20

<210> 115
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 115
aggacaggtc agtctctgtc

20

<210> 116
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 116
aaggacaggt cagtctctgt

20

<210> 117
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 117
cgctcccctt tcttgaagga

20

<210> 118
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 118
cagccgctcc cctttcttga

20

<210> 119
<211> 20
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 119

ttgacaatct gcagccgctc

20

<210> 120

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 120

cgtgttattg acaatctgca

20

<210> 121

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 121

acatccacct tcctcgtgtt

20

<210> 122

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 122

gagtgtgcca gccaccagtc

20

<210> 123

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 123

gctcagcgag tgtgccagcc

20

<210> 124

<211> 20

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 124
tgctcagcga gtgtgccagc

20

<210> 125
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 125
cgtgctcagc gagtgtgcca

20

<210> 126
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 126
tcccgtgctc agcgagtgtg

20

<210> 127
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 127
cggtctgtcc cgtgctcagc

20

<210> 128
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 128
gtaaccggtc tgtcccgtgc

20

<210> 129

<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 129
gatgtaaccg gtctgtcccg 20

<210> 130
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 130
ccgtctagtg atcttgccaa 20

<210> 131
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 131
ctctgattcc cgtctagtga 20

<210> 132
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 132
agccgctctg attcccgtct 20

<210> 133
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 133
cctcacgagg aaggtccctc 20

<210> 134
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 134
ggtctcactc tccctcacga 20

<210> 135
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 135
atacagagag gcagtaggca 20

<210> 136
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 136
gtcggataca gagaggcagt 20

<210> 137
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 137
ttgtcgaagt cggatacaga 20

<210> 138
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 138
tttaggccct tggcattgtc 20

<210> 139
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 139
atttaggcc ttggcattgt

20

<210> 140
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 140
gtgtttcaca tttaggccct

20

<210> 141
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 141
aggtgatgta gaaaccgccg

20

<210> 142
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 142
gccacgagct gctgcaggct

20

<210> 143
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 143
atgtttggag tagtaagcca

20

<210> 144
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 144
aggccatcag catgtttgga

20

<210> 145
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 145
cggtgacaca ggccatcagc

20

<210> 146
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 146
tgaggcttgg atgtgggaca

20

<210> 147
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 147
ccctgggtct gaggcttgga

20

<210> 148
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 148

acctccagcc gcagggactc 20

<210> 149
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 149
gcaaccctgg cccagcttga 20

<210> 150
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 150
acctctccga agcaaccctg 20

<210> 151
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 151
cgtggtgccg ttccaggtcc 20

<210> 152
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 152
atggcaacc tcgtggtgcc 20

<210> 153
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 153
tgatggcaac cctcgtggtg 20

<210> 154
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 154
tcagtttctt catgacttgg 20

<210> 155
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 155
ccttgttcat gtactctgtc 20

<210> 156
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 156
gcagactccc cttgttcatg 20

<210> 157
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 157
cagcagactc cccttggtca 20

<210> 158
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 158
cgtttcccc ttgagaaagt 20

<210> 159
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 159
tatttgcccg tttccccctt 20

<210> 160
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 160
tcatccgctc cacataggcc 20

<210> 161
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 161
ccggtgcaca tagttcatcc 20

<210> 162
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 162
tctcccctac taggatattg 20

<210> 163
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

40

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 163

ggccaaccca aagtcggcca

20

<210> 164

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 164

ttgccgggct gtgtattcgt

20

<210> 165

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 165

gacaaggcat ccggtagccc

20

<210> 166

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 166

ctggcacata aggtcatgca

20

<210> 167

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 167

tccttccgcc agcactggca

20

<210> 168

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

41

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 168
ctataggttc tccccgggct

20

<210> 169
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 169
tctccctctg tgttattgac

20

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
28 November 2002 (28.11.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/095053 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C12Q

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/15684

(22) International Filing Date: 16 May 2002 (16.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
09/860,473 18 May 2001 (18.05.2001) US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): ISIS
PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; 2292 Faraday
Avenue, Carlsbad, CA 92008 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): BENNETT, Frank,
C. [US/US]; 1347 Cassins Street, Carlsbad, CA 92008
(US). WATT, Andrew, T. [US/US]; 1500 Shadowridge
Drive, Apartment 154, Vista, CA 92083 (US).

(74) Agents: LICATA, Jane, Massey et al.; Licata & Tyrrell
P.C., 66 E. Main Street, Marlton, NJ 08053 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
VN, YU, ZA; ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,
NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished
upon receipt of that report

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*



WO 02/095053 A2

(54) Title: ANTISENSE MODULATION OF SRC-C EXPRESSION

(57) Abstract: Antisense compounds, compositions and methods are provided for modulating the expression of src-c. The compositions comprise antisense compounds, particularly antisense oligonucleotides, targeted to nucleic acids encoding src-c. Methods of using these compounds for modulation of src-c expression and for treatment of diseases associated with expression of src-c are provided.

5 **ANTISENSE MODULATION OF SRC-C EXPRESSION****FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

10 The present invention provides compositions and methods for
modulating the expression of src-c. In particular, this
invention relates to compounds, particularly oligonucleotides,
specifically hybridizable with nucleic acids encoding src-c.
Such compounds have been shown to modulate the expression of
15 src-c.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Cells in higher animals normally divide only when they are
stimulated by growth factors produced by other cells and act by
20 binding to receptor tyrosine kinases on dividing cells. Cancer
cells proliferate excessively because, as a result of
accumulated mutations, they are able to divide without
stimulation from other cells and therefore are no longer subject
to normal controls on cell proliferation. The mutated genes
25 which led to excessive proliferation were originally called
oncogenes before their origin as normal genes was understood.
The normal genes, from which they arise, are thus often referred
to as proto-oncogenes.

The v-src gene encoded by the Rous sarcoma virus was the
30 first discovered as a transmissible agent found to induce tumors
in chickens (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642).
The protein product of this gene, v-src, is a tyrosine kinase
with a cellular homolog known as src-c (also known as c-src, SRC

-2-

and pp60c-src) (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). The structure of the two proteins is similar but the regulatory carboxyl-terminus of v-src is truncated (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). Found in normal cells and presumed to be a proto-oncogene, src-c is a tyrosine kinase which regulates cell growth via phosphorylation of transcription factors, members of signal transduction cascades and growth factor receptors (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642).

10 While elevation of src-c protein levels is common to a large number of cancers, this elevation is often modest when compared to the increases in src-c kinase activity that have been observed (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). These data indicate the importance of src-c activation in human
15 tumor development and progression.

Several mechanisms of activation of src-c in cancer have been proposed including: (i) activation of src-c by receptor tyrosine kinases such as epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) and human growth factor (HGF) (Mao et al., *Oncogene*, 1997, 15, 3083-3090), (ii) post translational activation (for example, via insufficient phosphorylation of src-c by protein tyrosine kinase Csk) (Lutz et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1998, 243, 503-508), (iii) activation via mutations (Irby et al., *Nat. Genet.*, 1999, 21, 187-190) and (iv) loss of function of src-c
20 regulatory proteins (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642).

Activated src-c has been implicated in the progression and metastasis of many human cancers. Increased src-c activity has been shown to increase the growth rate of cells (Mao et al.,
30 *Oncogene*, 1997, 15, 3083-3090), reduce the adhesive contacts between cells (Hamaguchi et al., *Embo J.*, 1993, 12, 307-314) and increase the metastatic potential of cells (Irby et al., *Nat. Genet.*, 1999, 21, 187-190).

-3-

In human mammary carcinomas, src-c kinase activity has been detected at levels 4-20 times higher than that found in normal tissue (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). Likewise, elevation of src-c kinase activity is increased 5-8 fold in the majority of colon tumors (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642). Activated src-c was found to be instrumental in promoting the growth of pancreatic tumor cells by increasing the number of insulin-like growth factor receptor molecules and thus enhancing insulin growth factor-dependent growth (Flossmann-Kast et al., *Cancer Res.*, 1998, 58, 3551-3554). Additional cancers with elevated src-c protein levels have been reported in neuroblastomas, retinoblastomas, Kaposi's sarcoma, as well as lung, ovarian, and esophageal cancers (Irby and Yeatman, *Oncogene*, 2000, 19, 5636-5642).

Due to the prevalence of activated src-c in cancer, src-c has been the subject of investigations aimed at inhibition of src-c expression and/or activity.

Investigations of src-c null mice indicate that src-c is not required for general cell viability but does have an essential role in osteoclast function and bone remodeling. It is thus possible that other tyrosine kinases related to src-c may provide overlap in function and reduce the severity of the phenotype (Soriano et al., *Cell*, 1991, 64, 693-702).

Examples of inhibition of human src-c expression by vectors containing antisense src-c fragments of src-c have been described in a mouse models (Karni et al., *Oncogene*, 1999, 18, 4654-4662; Wiener et al., *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 1999, 5, 2164-2170), colon cancer cell lines (Ellis et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1998, 273, 1052-1057; Fleming et al., *Surgery*, 1997, 122, 501-507; Rajala et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 2000, 273, 1116-1120; Staley et al., *Cell Growth Differ.*, 1997, 8, 269-274) and leukemia cell lines (Kitanaka et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1994, 201, 1534-1540; Waki et al., *Biochem. Biophys.*

-4-

Res. Commun., 1994, 201, 1001-1007; Yamaguchi et al., *Leukemia*, 1997, 11, 497-503).

Inhibition of expression of src-c by antisense phosphorothioate oligonucleotides targeting the start codon of human and mouse src-c has been observed in osteoclasts, osteoblasts and vascular endothelial cells (Chellaiah et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1998, 273, 11908-11916.; Marzia et al., *J. Cell Biol.*, 2000, 151, 311-320; Naruse et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 1998, 441, 111-115; Tanaka et al., *Nature*, 1996, 383, 528-531).

10 A 60-mer oligonucleotide targeting the 18-nucleotide brain-specific insert of rat src-c was used to map the expression levels of brain-specific src-c in various brain structures (Ross et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 1988, 85, 9831-9835).

15 An expression construct comprising a tumor suppressor gene and an antisense src-c gene directed to the use of genetic therapy is claimed in PCT publication WO 99/47690 (Almond et al., 1999).

20 An antisense molecule inhibiting the expression of src-c in combination with a lipid formulation containing other compounds used for treatment of hyperproliferative disease in humans is claimed in PCT WO/71096 (Ramesh et al., 2000).

A therapeutic composition including an antisense oligonucleotide specific for src-c and at least one second antisense oligonucleotide specific for a nuclear oncogene is 25 claimed in US patent 5,734,039 (Calabretta and Skorski, 1998).

Antisense oligonucleotides corresponding to src-c and in combination with at least one other antisense oligonucleotide corresponding to a different gene are claimed in PCT publication WO 99/13886 (Nyce, 1999).

30 A therapeutic agent composed of a nucleic acid construct containing antisense RNA for disrupting expression of src-c is claimed in PCT publication WO 01/00791 (Lee, 2001).

-5-

Methods for producing recombinant viral vectors containing antisense constructs of src-c are claimed in PCT publication WO 99/27123 and WO 00/32754 (Fang et al., 1999; Zhang et al., 2000).

5 Disclosed and claimed in US Patents 5,264,423 and 5,276,019 are oligodeoxynucleotide compounds capable of inhibiting the replication or apoptotic effect of a foreign nucleic acid in a host. In US Patent 5,264,423, a foreign nucleic acid includes an oncogene nucleic acid (Cohen et al., 1993; Cohen et al., 1994).

10 Antisense technology is emerging as an effective means of reducing the expression of specific gene products and may therefore prove to be uniquely useful in a number of therapeutic, diagnostic and research applications involving modulation of src-c expression.

15 The present invention provides compositions and methods for modulating src-c expression including modulation of the currently disclosed 5' UTR variant of src-c.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

20 The present invention is directed to compounds, particularly antisense oligonucleotides, which are targeted to a nucleic acid encoding src-c, and which modulate the expression of src-c. Pharmaceutical and other compositions comprising the compounds of the invention are also provided. Further provided
25 are methods of modulating the expression of src-c in cells or tissues comprising contacting said cells or tissues with one or more of the antisense compounds or compositions of the invention. Further provided are methods of treating an animal, particularly a human, suspected of having or being prone to a
30 disease or condition associated with expression of src-c by administering a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of one or more of the antisense compounds or compositions of the invention.

- 6 -

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention employs oligomeric compounds, particularly antisense oligonucleotides, for use in modulating the function of nucleic acid molecules encoding src-c, ultimately modulating the amount of src-c produced. This is accomplished by providing antisense compounds which specifically hybridize with one or more nucleic acids encoding src-c. As used herein, the terms "target nucleic acid" and "nucleic acid encoding src-c" encompass DNA encoding src-c, RNA (including pre-mRNA and mRNA) transcribed from such DNA, and also cDNA derived from such RNA. The specific hybridization of an oligomeric compound with its target nucleic acid interferes with the normal function of the nucleic acid. This modulation of function of a target nucleic acid by compounds which specifically hybridize to it is generally referred to as "antisense". The functions of DNA to be interfered with include replication and transcription. The functions of RNA to be interfered with include all vital functions such as, for example, translocation of the RNA to the site of protein translation, translation of protein from the RNA, splicing of the RNA to yield one or more mRNA species, and catalytic activity which may be engaged in or facilitated by the RNA. The overall effect of such interference with target nucleic acid function is modulation of the expression of src-c. In the context of the present invention, "modulation" means either an increase (stimulation) or a decrease (inhibition) in the expression of a gene. In the context of the present invention, inhibition is the preferred form of modulation of gene expression and mRNA is a preferred target.

It is preferred to target specific nucleic acids for antisense. "Targeting" an antisense compound to a particular nucleic acid, in the context of this invention, is a multistep

-7-

process. The process usually begins with the identification of a nucleic acid sequence whose function is to be modulated. This may be, for example, a cellular gene (or mRNA transcribed from the gene) whose expression is associated with a particular disorder or disease state, or a nucleic acid molecule from an infectious agent. In the present invention, the target is a nucleic acid molecule encoding src-c. The targeting process also includes determination of a site or sites within this gene for the antisense interaction to occur such that the desired effect, e.g., detection or modulation of expression of the protein, will result. Within the context of the present invention, a preferred intragenic site is the region encompassing the translation initiation or termination codon of the open reading frame (ORF) of the gene. Since, as is known in the art, the translation initiation codon is typically 5'-AUG (in transcribed mRNA molecules; 5'-ATG in the corresponding DNA molecule), the translation initiation codon is also referred to as the "AUG codon," the "start codon" or the "AUG start codon". A minority of genes have a translation initiation codon having the RNA sequence 5'-GUG, 5'-UUG or 5'-CUG, and 5'-AUA, 5'-ACG and 5'-CUG have been shown to function in vivo. Thus, the terms "translation initiation codon" and "start codon" can encompass many codon sequences, even though the initiator amino acid in each instance is typically methionine (in eukaryotes) or formylmethionine (in prokaryotes). It is also known in the art that eukaryotic and prokaryotic genes may have two or more alternative start codons, any one of which may be preferentially utilized for translation initiation in a particular cell type or tissue, or under a particular set of conditions. In the context of the invention, "start codon" and "translation initiation codon" refer to the codon or codons that are used in vivo to initiate translation of an mRNA molecule transcribed from a gene encoding src-c, regardless of the sequence(s) of such codons.

-8-

It is also known in the art that a translation termination codon (or "stop codon") of a gene may have one of three sequences, i.e., 5'-UAA, 5'-UAG and 5'-UGA (the corresponding DNA sequences are 5'-TAA, 5'-TAG and 5'-TGA, respectively). The terms "start codon region" and "translation initiation codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation initiation codon. Similarly, the terms "stop codon region" and "translation termination codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation termination codon.

The open reading frame (ORF) or "coding region," which is known in the art to refer to the region between the translation initiation codon and the translation termination codon, is also a region which may be targeted effectively. Other target regions include the 5' untranslated region (5'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 5' direction from the translation initiation codon, and thus including nucleotides between the 5' cap site and the translation initiation codon of an mRNA or corresponding nucleotides on the gene, and the 3' untranslated region (3'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 3' direction from the translation termination codon, and thus including nucleotides between the translation termination codon and 3' end of an mRNA or corresponding nucleotides on the gene. The 5' cap of an mRNA comprises an N7-methylated guanosine residue joined to the 5'-most residue of the mRNA via a 5'-5' triphosphate linkage. The 5' cap region of an mRNA is considered to include the 5' cap structure itself as well as the first 50 nucleotides adjacent to the cap. The 5' cap region may also be a preferred target region.

-9-

Although some eukaryotic mRNA transcripts are directly translated, many contain one or more regions, known as "introns," which are excised from a transcript before it is translated. The remaining (and therefore translated) regions are known as "exons" and are spliced together to form a continuous mRNA sequence. mRNA splice sites, i.e., intron-exon junctions, may also be preferred target regions, and are particularly useful in situations where aberrant splicing is implicated in disease, or where an overproduction of a particular mRNA splice product is implicated in disease. Aberrant fusion junctions due to rearrangements or deletions are also preferred targets. It has also been found that introns can also be effective, and therefore preferred, target regions for antisense compounds targeted, for example, to DNA or pre-mRNA.

Once one or more target sites have been identified, oligonucleotides are chosen which are sufficiently complementary to the target, i.e., hybridize sufficiently well and with sufficient specificity, to give the desired effect.

In the context of this invention, "hybridization" means hydrogen bonding, which may be Watson-Crick, Hoogsteen or reversed Hoogsteen hydrogen bonding, between complementary nucleoside or nucleotide bases. For example, adenine and thymine are complementary nucleobases which pair through the formation of hydrogen bonds. "Complementary," as used herein, refers to the capacity for precise pairing between two nucleotides. For example, if a nucleotide at a certain position of an oligonucleotide is capable of hydrogen bonding with a nucleotide at the same position of a DNA or RNA molecule, then the oligonucleotide and the DNA or RNA are considered to be complementary to each other at that position. The oligonucleotide and the DNA or RNA are complementary to each other when a sufficient number of corresponding positions in each molecule are occupied by nucleotides which can hydrogen

-10-

bond with each other. Thus, "specifically hybridizable" and "complementary" are terms which are used to indicate a sufficient degree of complementarity or precise pairing such that stable and specific binding occurs between the oligonucleotide and the DNA or RNA target. It is understood in the art that the sequence of an antisense compound need not be 100% complementary to that of its target nucleic acid to be specifically hybridizable. An antisense compound is specifically hybridizable when binding of the compound to the target DNA or RNA molecule interferes with the normal function of the target DNA or RNA to cause a loss of utility, and there is a sufficient degree of complementarity to avoid non-specific binding of the antisense compound to non-target sequences under conditions in which specific binding is desired, i.e., under physiological conditions in the case of in vivo assays or therapeutic treatment, and in the case of in vitro assays, under conditions in which the assays are performed.

Antisense and other compounds of the invention which hybridize to the target and inhibit expression of the target are identified through experimentation, and the sequences of these compounds are hereinbelow identified as preferred embodiments of the invention. The target sites to which these preferred sequences are complementary are hereinbelow referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites for targeting. Therefore another embodiment of the invention encompasses compounds which hybridize to these active sites.

Antisense compounds are commonly used as research reagents and diagnostics. For example, antisense oligonucleotides, which are able to inhibit gene expression with exquisite specificity, are often used by those of ordinary skill to elucidate the function of particular genes. Antisense compounds are also used, for example, to distinguish between functions of various members of a biological pathway. Antisense modulation has,

-11-

therefore, been harnessed for research use.

For use in kits and diagnostics, the antisense compounds of the present invention, either alone or in combination with other antisense compounds or therapeutics, can be used as tools in
5 differential and/or combinatorial analyses to elucidate expression patterns of a portion or the entire complement of genes expressed within cells and tissues.

Expression patterns within cells or tissues treated with one or more antisense compounds are compared to control cells or
10 tissues not treated with antisense compounds and the patterns produced are analyzed for differential levels of gene expression as they pertain, for example, to disease association, signaling pathway, cellular localization, expression level, size, structure or function of the genes examined. These analyses can
15 be performed on stimulated or unstimulated cells and in the presence or absence of other compounds which affect expression patterns.

Examples of methods of gene expression analysis known in the art include DNA arrays or microarrays (Brazma and Vilo, *FEBS*
20 *Lett.*, 2000, 480, 17-24; Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 2-16), SAGE (serial analysis of gene expression) (Madden, et al., *Drug Discov. Today*, 2000, 5, 415-425), READS (restriction enzyme amplification of digested cDNAs) (Prashar and Weissman, *Methods Enzymol.*, 1999, 303, 258-72), TOGA (total gene expression
25 analysis) (Sutcliffe, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2000, 97, 1976-81), protein arrays and proteomics (Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 2-16; Jungblut, et al., *Electrophoresis*, 1999, 20, 2100-10), expressed sequence tag (EST) sequencing (Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 2-16;
30 Larsson, et al., *J. Biotechnol.*, 2000, 80, 143-57), subtractive RNA fingerprinting (SuRF) (Fuchs, et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 2000, 286, 91-98; Larson, et al., *Cytometry*, 2000, 41, 203-208), subtractive cloning, differential display (DD) (Jurecic and

-12-

Belmont, *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.*, 2000, 3, 316-21), comparative genomic hybridization (Carulli, et al., *J. Cell Biochem. Suppl.*, 1998, 31, 286-96), FISH (fluorescent in situ hybridization) techniques (Going and Gusterson, *Eur. J. Cancer*, 1999, 35, 1895-904) and mass spectrometry methods (reviewed in (To, *Comb. Chem. High Throughput Screen*, 2000, 3, 235-41).

The specificity and sensitivity of antisense is also harnessed by those of skill in the art for therapeutic uses. Antisense oligonucleotides have been employed as therapeutic moieties in the treatment of disease states in animals and man. Antisense oligonucleotide drugs, including ribozymes, have been safely and effectively administered to humans and numerous clinical trials are presently underway. It is thus established that oligonucleotides can be useful therapeutic modalities that can be configured to be useful in treatment regimes for treatment of cells, tissues and animals, especially humans.

In the context of this invention, the term "oligonucleotide" refers to an oligomer or polymer of ribonucleic acid (RNA) or deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) or mimetics thereof. This term includes oligonucleotides composed of naturally-occurring nucleobases, sugars and covalent internucleoside (backbone) linkages as well as oligonucleotides having non-naturally-occurring portions which function similarly. Such modified or substituted oligonucleotides are often preferred over native forms because of desirable properties such as, for example, enhanced cellular uptake, enhanced affinity for nucleic acid target and increased stability in the presence of nucleases.

While antisense oligonucleotides are a preferred form of antisense compound, the present invention comprehends other oligomeric antisense compounds, including but not limited to oligonucleotide mimetics such as are described below. The antisense compounds in accordance with this invention preferably

-13-

comprise from about 8 to about 50 nucleobases (i.e. from about 8 to about 50 linked nucleosides). Particularly preferred antisense compounds are antisense oligonucleotides, even more preferably those comprising from about 12 to about 30 nucleobases. Antisense compounds include ribozymes, external guide sequence (EGS) oligonucleotides (oligozymes), and other short catalytic RNAs or catalytic oligonucleotides which hybridize to the target nucleic acid and modulate its expression.

10 As is known in the art, a nucleoside is a base-sugar combination. The base portion of the nucleoside is normally a heterocyclic base. The two most common classes of such heterocyclic bases are the purines and the pyrimidines. Nucleotides are nucleosides that further include a phosphate group covalently linked to the sugar portion of the nucleoside. 15 For those nucleosides that include a pentofuranosyl sugar, the phosphate group can be linked to either the 2', 3' or 5' hydroxyl moiety of the sugar. In forming oligonucleotides, the phosphate groups covalently link adjacent nucleosides to one another to form a linear polymeric compound. In turn the 20 respective ends of this linear polymeric structure can be further joined to form a circular structure, however, open linear structures are generally preferred. Within the oligonucleotide structure, the phosphate groups are commonly referred to as forming the internucleoside backbone of the 25 oligonucleotide. The normal linkage or backbone of RNA and DNA is a 3' to 5' phosphodiester linkage.

Specific examples of preferred antisense compounds useful in this invention include oligonucleotides containing modified 30 backbones or non-natural internucleoside linkages. As defined in this specification, oligonucleotides having modified backbones include those that retain a phosphorus atom in the backbone and those that do not have a phosphorus atom in the

-14-

backbone. For the purposes of this specification, and as sometimes referenced in the art, modified oligonucleotides that do not have a phosphorus atom in their internucleoside backbone can also be considered to be oligonucleosides.

5 Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones include, for example, phosphorothioates, chiral phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, phosphotriesters, aminoalkylphosphotriesters, methyl and other alkyl phosphonates including 3'-alkylene phosphonates, 5'-alkylene phosphonates and chiral phosphonates, phosphinates,
10 phosphoramidates including 3'-amino phosphoramidate and aminoalkylphosphoramidates, thionophosphoramidates, thionoalkylphosphonates, thionoalkylphosphotriesters, selenophosphates and boranophosphates having normal 3'-5' linkages, 2'-5' linked analogs of these, and those having inverted polarity wherein one
15 or more internucleotide linkages is a 3' to 3', 5' to 5' or 2' to 2' linkage. Preferred oligonucleotides having inverted polarity comprise a single 3' to 3' linkage at the 3'-most internucleotide linkage i.e. a single inverted nucleoside residue which may be abasic (the nucleobase is missing or has a
20 hydroxyl group in place thereof). Various salts, mixed salts and free acid forms are also included.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of the above phosphorus-containing linkages include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 3,687,808; 4,469,863; 4,476,301;
25 5,023,243; 5,177,196; 5,188,897; 5,264,423; 5,276,019; 5,278,302; 5,286,717; 5,321,131; 5,399,676; 5,405,939; 5,453,496; 5,455,233; 5,466,677; 5,476,925; 5,519,126; 5,536,821; 5,541,306; 5,550,111; 5,563,253; 5,571,799; 5,587,361; 5,194,599; 5,565,555; 5,527,899; 5,721,218; 5,672,697
30 and 5,625,050, certain of which are commonly owned with this application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones that do not

-15-

include a phosphorus atom therein have backbones that are formed by short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, mixed heteroatom and alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, or one or more short chain heteroatomic or
5 heterocyclic internucleoside linkages. These include those having morpholino linkages (formed in part from the sugar portion of a nucleoside); siloxane backbones; sulfide, sulfoxide and sulfone backbones; formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; methylene formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; riboacetyl
10 backbones; alkene containing backbones; sulfamate backbones; methyleneimino and methylenehydrazino backbones; sulfonate and sulfonamide backbones; amide backbones; and others having mixed N, O, S and CH₂ component parts.

Representative United States patents that teach the
15 preparation of the above oligonucleosides include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,034,506; 5,166,315; 5,185,444; 5,214,134; 5,216,141; 5,235,033; 5,264,562; 5,264,564; 5,405,938; 5,434,257; 5,466,677; 5,470,967; 5,489,677; 5,541,307; 5,561,225; 5,596,086; 5,602,240; 5,610,289; 5,602,240;
20 5,608,046; 5,610,289; 5,618,704; 5,623,070; 5,663,312; 5,633,360; 5,677,437; 5,792,608; 5,646,269 and 5,677,439, certain of which are commonly owned with this application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

In other preferred oligonucleotide mimetics, both the sugar
25 and the internucleoside linkage, i.e., the backbone, of the nucleotide units are replaced with novel groups. The base units are maintained for hybridization with an appropriate nucleic acid target compound. One such oligomeric compound, an oligonucleotide mimetic that has been shown to have excellent
30 hybridization properties, is referred to as a peptide nucleic acid (PNA). In PNA compounds, the sugar-backbone of an oligonucleotide is replaced with an amide containing backbone, in particular an aminoethylglycine backbone. The nucleobases

-16-

are retained and are bound directly or indirectly to aza nitrogen atoms of the amide portion of the backbone.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of PNA compounds include, but are not limited to, U.S.:

5 5,539,082; 5,714,331; and 5,719,262, each of which is herein incorporated by reference. Further teaching of PNA compounds can be found in Nielsen et al., *Science*, 1991, 254, 1497-1500.

Most preferred embodiments of the invention are oligonucleotides with phosphorothioate backbones and
10 oligonucleosides with heteroatom backbones, and in particular -CH₂-NH-O-CH₂-, -CH₂-N(CH₃)-O-CH₂- [known as a methylene (methylimino) or MMI backbone], -CH₂-O-N(CH₃)-CH₂-, -CH₂-N(CH₃)-N(CH₃)-CH₂- and -O-N(CH₃)-CH₂-CH₂- [wherein the native phosphodiester backbone is represented as -O-P-O-CH₂-] of the
15 above referenced U.S. patent 5,489,677, and the amide backbones of the above referenced U.S. patent 5,602,240. Also preferred are oligonucleotides having morpholino backbone structures of the above-referenced U.S. patent 5,034,506.

Modified oligonucleotides may also contain one or more
20 substituted sugar moieties. Preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: OH; F; O-, S-, or N-alkyl; O-, S-, or N-alkenyl; O-, S- or N-alkynyl; or O-alkyl-O-alkyl, wherein the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl may be substituted or unsubstituted C₁ to C₁₀ alkyl or C₂ to C₁₀ alkenyl and alkynyl.
25 Particularly preferred are O[(CH₂)_nO]_mCH₃, O(CH₂)_nOCH₃, O(CH₂)_nNH₂, O(CH₂)_nCH₃, O(CH₂)_nONH₂, and O(CH₂)_nON[(CH₂)_nCH₃]₂, where n and m are from 1 to about 10. Other preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: C₁ to C₁₀ lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkaryl,
30 aralkyl, O-alkaryl or O-aralkyl, SH, SCH₃, OCN, Cl, Br, CN, CF₃, OCF₃, SOCH₃, SO₂CH₃, ONO₂, NO₂, N₃, NH₂, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkaryl, aminoalkylamino, polyalkylamino, substituted silyl, an RNA cleaving group, a reporter group, an intercalator,

-17-

a group for improving the pharmacokinetic properties of an oligonucleotide, or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of an oligonucleotide, and other substituents having similar properties. A preferred modification includes 2'-methoxyethoxy (2'-O-CH₂CH₂OCH₃, also known as 2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl) or 2'-MOE) (Martin et al., *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1995, 78, 486-504) i.e., an alkoxyalkoxy group. A further preferred modification includes 2'-dimethylaminoethoxy, i.e., a O(CH₂)₂ON(CH₃)₂ group, also known as 2'-DMAOE, as described in examples hereinbelow, and 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (also known in the art as 2'-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl or 2'-DMAEOE), i.e., 2'-O-CH₂-O-CH₂-N(CH₂)₂, also described in examples hereinbelow.

A further preferred modification includes Locked Nucleic Acids (LNAs) in which the 2'-hydroxyl group is linked to the 3' or 4' carbon atom of the sugar ring thereby forming a bicyclic sugar moiety. The linkage is preferably a methylene (-CH₂-)_n group bridging the 2' oxygen atom and the 4' carbon atom wherein n is 1 or 2. LNAs and preparation thereof are described in WO 98/39352 and WO 99/14226.

Other preferred modifications include 2'-methoxy (2'-O-CH₃), 2'-aminopropoxy (2'-OCH₂CH₂CH₂NH₂), 2'-allyl (2'-CH₂-CH=CH₂), 2'-O-allyl (2'-O-CH₂-CH=CH₂) and 2'-fluoro (2'-F). The 2'-modification may be in the arabino (up) position or ribo (down) position. A preferred 2'-arabino modification is 2'-F. Similar modifications may also be made at other positions on the oligonucleotide, particularly the 3' position of the sugar on the 3' terminal nucleotide or in 2'-5' linked oligonucleotides and the 5' position of 5' terminal nucleotide. Oligonucleotides may also have sugar mimetics such as cyclobutyl moieties in place of the pentofuranosyl sugar. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such modified sugar structures include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 4,981,957;

-18-

5,118,800; 5,319,080; 5,359,044; 5,393,878; 5,446,137;
5,466,786; 5,514,785; 5,519,134; 5,567,811; 5,576,427;
5,591,722; 5,597,909; 5,610,300; 5,627,053; 5,639,873;
5,646,265; 5,658,873; 5,670,633; 5,792,747; and 5,700,920,
5 certain of which are commonly owned with the instant
application, and each of which is herein incorporated by
reference in its entirety.

Oligonucleotides may also include nucleobase (often
referred to in the art simply as "base") modifications or
10 substitutions. As used herein, "unmodified" or "natural"
nucleobases include the purine bases adenine (A) and guanine
(G), and the pyrimidine bases thymine (T), cytosine (C) and
uracil (U). Modified nucleobases include other synthetic and
natural nucleobases such as 5-methylcytosine (5-me-C), 5-
15 hydroxymethyl cytosine, xanthine, hypoxanthine, 2-aminoadenine,
6-methyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-
propyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-
thiouracil, 2-thiothymine and 2-thiocytosine, 5-halouracil and
cytosine, 5-propynyl ($-C\equiv C-CH_3$) uracil and cytosine and other
20 alkynyl derivatives of pyrimidine bases, 6-azo uracil, cytosine
and thymine, 5-uracil (pseudouracil), 4-thiouracil, 8-halo, 8-
amino, 8-thiol, 8-thioalkyl, 8-hydroxyl and other 8-substituted
adenines and guanines, 5-halo particularly 5-bromo, 5-
trifluoromethyl and other 5-substituted uracils and cytosines,
25 7-methylguanine and 7-methyladenine, 2-F-adenine, 2-amino-
adenine, 8-azaguanine and 8-azaadenine, 7-deazaguanine and 7-
deazaadenine and 3-deazaguanine and 3-deazaadenine. Further
modified nucleobases include tricyclic pyrimidines such as
phenoxazine cytidine (1H-pyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)-
30 one), phenothiazine cytidine (1H-pyrimido[5,4-
b][1,4]benzothiazin-2(3H)-one), G-clamps such as a substituted
phenoxazine cytidine (e.g. 9-(2-aminoethoxy)-H-pyrimido[5,4-
b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)-one), carbazole cytidine (2H-

-19-

pyrimido[4,5-b]indol-2-one), pyridoindole cytidine (H-pyrido[3',2':4,5]pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidin-2-one). Modified nucleobases may also include those in which the purine or pyrimidine base is replaced with other heterocycles, for example 5 7-deaza-adenine, 7-deazaguanosine, 2-aminopyridine and 2-pyridone. Further nucleobases include those disclosed in United States Patent No. 3,687,808, those disclosed in *The Concise Encyclopedia Of Polymer Science And Engineering*, pages 858-859, Kroschwitz, J.I., ed. John Wiley & Sons, 1990, those disclosed 10 by Englisch et al., *Angewandte Chemie*, International Edition, 1991, 30, 613, and those disclosed by Sanghvi, Y.S., Chapter 15, *Antisense Research and Applications*, pages 289-302, Crooke, S.T. and Lebleu, B., ed., CRC Press, 1993. Certain of these nucleobases are particularly useful for increasing the binding 15 affinity of the oligomeric compounds of the invention. These include 5-substituted pyrimidines, 6-azapyrimidines and N-2, N-6 and O-6 substituted purines, including 2-aminopropyladenine, 5-propynyluracil and 5-propynylcytosine. 5-methylcytosine substitutions have been shown to increase nucleic acid duplex 20 stability by 0.6-1.2°C (Sanghvi, Y.S., Crooke, S.T. and Lebleu, B., eds., *Antisense Research and Applications*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, 1993, pp. 276-278) and are presently preferred base substitutions, even more particularly when combined with 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar modifications.

25 Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of certain of the above noted modified nucleobases as well as other modified nucleobases include, but are not limited to, the above noted U.S. 3,687,808, as well as U.S.: 4,845,205; 5,130,302; 5,134,066; 5,175,273; 5,367,066; 30 5,432,272; 5,457,187; 5,459,255; 5,484,908; 5,502,177; 5,525,711; 5,552,540; 5,587,469; 5,594,121, 5,596,091; 5,614,617; 5,645,985; 5,830,653; 5,763,588; 6,005,096; and 5,681,941, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant

-20-

application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference, and United States patent 5,750,692, which is commonly owned with the instant application and also herein incorporated by reference.

5 Another modification of the oligonucleotides of the invention involves chemically linking to the oligonucleotide one or more moieties or conjugates which enhance the activity, cellular distribution or cellular uptake of the oligonucleotide. The compounds of the invention can include conjugate groups
10 covalently bound to functional groups such as primary or secondary hydroxyl groups. Conjugate groups of the invention include intercalators, reporter molecules, polyamines, polyamides, polyethylene glycols, polyethers, groups that enhance the pharmacodynamic properties of oligomers, and groups
15 that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties of oligomers. Typical conjugates groups include cholesterol, lipids, phospholipids, biotin, phenazine, folate, phenanthridine, anthraquinone, acridine, fluoresceins, rhodamines, coumarins, and dyes. Groups that enhance the pharmacodynamic properties, in
20 the context of this invention, include groups that improve oligomer uptake, enhance oligomer resistance to degradation, and/or strengthen sequence-specific hybridization with RNA. Groups that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties, in the context of this invention, include groups that improve oligomer
25 uptake, distribution, metabolism or excretion. Representative conjugate groups are disclosed in International Patent Application PCT/US92/09196, filed October 23, 1992 the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Conjugate moieties include but are not limited to lipid moieties
30 such as a cholesterol moiety (Letsinger et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1989, 86, 6553-6556), cholic acid (Manoharan et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1994, 4, 1053-1060), a thioether, e.g., hexyl-S-tritylthiol (Manoharan et al., *Ann. N.Y. Acad.*

-21-

Sci., 1992, 660, 306-309; Manoharan et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1993, 3, 2765-2770), a thiocholesterol (Oberhauser et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1992, 20, 533-538), an aliphatic chain, e.g., dodecandiol or undecyl residues (Saison-Behmoaras et al., *EMBO J.*, 1991, 10, 1111-1118; Kabanov et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 1990, 259, 327-330; Svinarchuk et al., *Biochimie*, 1993, 75, 49-54), a phospholipid, e.g., di-hexadecyl-rac-glycerol or triethyl-ammonium 1,2-di-O-hexadecyl-rac-glycero-3-H-phosphonate (Manoharan et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, 36, 3651-3654; Shea et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1990, 18, 3777-3783), a polyamine or a polyethylene glycol chain (Manoharan et al., *Nucleosides & Nucleotides*, 1995, 14, 969-973), or adamantane acetic acid (Manoharan et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, 36, 3651-3654), a palmityl moiety (Mishra et al., *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1995, 1264, 229-237), or an octadecylamine or hexylamino-carbonyl-oxycholesterol moiety (Crooke et al., *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 1996, 277, 923-937. Oligonucleotides of the invention may also be conjugated to active drug substances, for example, aspirin, warfarin, phenylbutazone, ibuprofen, suprofen, fenbufen, ketoprofen, (S)-(+)-pranoprofen, carprofen, dansylsarcosine, 2,3,5-triiodobenzoic acid, flufenamic acid, folinic acid, a benzothiadiazide, chlorothiazide, a diazepine, indomethacin, a barbiturate, a cephalosporin, a sulfa drug, an antidiabetic, an antibacterial or an antibiotic. Oligonucleotide-drug conjugates and their preparation are described in United States Patent Application 09/334,130 (filed June 15, 1999) which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such oligonucleotide conjugates include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 4,828,979; 4,948,882; 5,218,105; 5,525,465; 5,541,313; 5,545,730; 5,552,538; 5,578,717, 5,580,731; 5,580,731; 5,591,584; 5,109,124; 5,118,802; 5,138,045; 5,414,077; 5,486,603; 5,512,439; 5,578,718;

-22-

5,608,046; 4,587,044; 4,605,735; 4,667,025; 4,762,779;
4,789,737; 4,824,941; 4,835,263; 4,876,335; 4,904,582;
4,958,013; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,082,830;
5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,245,022; 5,254,469; 5,258,506;
5 5,262,536; 5,272,250; 5,292,873; 5,317,098; 5,371,241,
5,391,723; 5,416,203; 5,451,463; 5,510,475; 5,512,667;
5,514,785; 5,565,552; 5,567,810; 5,574,142; 5,585,481;
5,587,371; 5,595,726; 5,597,696; 5,599,923; 5,599,928 and
5,688,941, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant
10 application, and each of which is herein incorporated by
reference.

It is not necessary for all positions in a given compound
to be uniformly modified, and in fact more than one of the
aforementioned modifications may be incorporated in a single
15 compound or even at a single nucleoside within an
oligonucleotide. The present invention also includes antisense
compounds which are chimeric compounds. "Chimeric" antisense
compounds or "chimeras," in the context of this invention, are
antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, which
20 contain two or more chemically distinct regions, each made up of
at least one monomer unit, i.e., a nucleotide in the case of an
oligonucleotide compound. These oligonucleotides typically
contain at least one region wherein the oligonucleotide is
modified so as to confer upon the oligonucleotide increased
25 resistance to nuclease degradation, increased cellular uptake,
and/or increased binding affinity for the target nucleic acid.
An additional region of the oligonucleotide may serve as a
substrate for enzymes capable of cleaving RNA:DNA or RNA:RNA
hybrids. By way of example, RNase H is a cellular endonuclease
30 which cleaves the RNA strand of an RNA:DNA duplex. Activation
of RNase H, therefore, results in cleavage of the RNA target,
thereby greatly enhancing the efficiency of oligonucleotide
inhibition of gene expression. Consequently, comparable results

-23-

can often be obtained with shorter oligonucleotides when chimeric oligonucleotides are used, compared to phosphorothioate deoxyoligonucleotides hybridizing to the same target region. Cleavage of the RNA target can be routinely detected by gel
5 electrophoresis and, if necessary, associated nucleic acid hybridization techniques known in the art.

Chimeric antisense compounds of the invention may be formed as composite structures of two or more oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides and/or
10 oligonucleotide mimetics as described above. Such compounds have also been referred to in the art as hybrids or gapmers. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such hybrid structures include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,013,830; 5,149,797; 5,220,007; 5,256,775; 5,366,878;
15 5,403,711; 5,491,133; 5,565,350; 5,623,065; 5,652,355; 5,652,356; and 5,700,922, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

The antisense compounds used in accordance with this
20 invention may be conveniently and routinely made through the well-known technique of solid phase synthesis. Equipment for such synthesis is sold by several vendors including, for example, Applied Biosystems (Foster City, CA). Any other means for such synthesis known in the art may additionally or
25 alternatively be employed. It is well known to use similar techniques to prepare oligonucleotides such as the phosphorothioates and alkylated derivatives.

The antisense compounds of the invention are synthesized in vitro and do not include antisense compositions of biological
30 origin, or genetic vector constructs designed to direct the in vivo synthesis of antisense molecules. The compounds of the invention may also be admixed, encapsulated, conjugated or otherwise associated with other

-24-

molecules, molecule structures or mixtures of compounds, as for example, liposomes, receptor targeted molecules, oral, rectal, topical or other formulations, for assisting in uptake, distribution and/or absorption. Representative United States
5 patents that teach the preparation of such uptake, distribution and/or absorption assisting formulations include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,108,921; 5,354,844; 5,416,016; 5,459,127; 5,521,291; 5,543,158; 5,547,932; 5,583,020; 5,591,721; 4,426,330; 4,534,899; 5,013,556; 5,108,921; 5,213,804;
10 5,227,170; 5,264,221; 5,356,633; 5,395,619; 5,416,016; 5,417,978; 5,462,854; 5,469,854; 5,512,295; 5,527,528; 5,534,259; 5,543,152; 5,556,948; 5,580,575; and 5,595,756, each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

The antisense compounds of the invention encompass any
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, or salts of such esters, or any other compound which, upon administration to an animal including a human, is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) the biologically active metabolite or residue thereof. Accordingly, for example, the disclosure is also drawn
20 to prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the invention, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such prodrugs, and other bioequivalents.

The term "prodrug" indicates a therapeutic agent that is prepared in an inactive form that is converted to an active form
25 (i.e., drug) within the body or cells thereof by the action of endogenous enzymes or other chemicals and/or conditions. In particular, prodrug versions of the oligonucleotides of the invention are prepared as SATE [(S-acetyl-2-thioethyl) phosphate] derivatives according to the methods disclosed in WO
30 93/24510 to Gosselin et al., published December 9, 1993 or in WO 94/26764 and U.S. 5,770,713 to Imbach et al.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to physiologically and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the

-25-

compounds of the invention: i.e., salts that retain the desired biological activity of the parent compound and do not impart undesired toxicological effects thereto.

Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts are formed with metals or amines, such as alkali and alkaline earth metals or organic amines. Examples of metals used as cations are sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium, and the like. Examples of suitable amines are N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, dicyclohexylamine, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, and procaine (see, for example, Berge et al., "Pharmaceutical Salts," *J. of Pharma Sci.*, 1977, 66, 1-19). The base addition salts of said acidic compounds are prepared by contacting the free acid form with a sufficient amount of the desired base to produce the salt in the conventional manner. The free acid form may be regenerated by contacting the salt form with an acid and isolating the free acid in the conventional manner. The free acid forms differ from their respective salt forms somewhat in certain physical properties such as solubility in polar solvents, but otherwise the salts are equivalent to their respective free acid for purposes of the present invention. As used herein, a "pharmaceutical addition salt" includes a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of an acid form of one of the components of the compositions of the invention. These include organic or inorganic acid salts of the amines. Preferred acid salts are the hydrochlorides, acetates, salicylates, nitrates and phosphates. Other suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known to those skilled in the art and include basic salts of a variety of inorganic and organic acids, such as, for example, with inorganic acids, such as for example hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid or phosphoric acid; with organic carboxylic, sulfonic, sulfo or phospho acids or N-substituted sulfamic acids, for example acetic acid, propionic

-26-

acid, glycolic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, hydroxymaleic acid, methylemaleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, oxalic acid, gluconic acid, glucaric acid, glucuronic acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, salicylic acid, 4-aminosalicylic acid, 2-phenoxybenzoic acid, 2-acetoxybenzoic acid, embonic acid, nicotinic acid or isonicotinic acid; and with amino acids, such as the 20 alpha-amino acids involved in the synthesis of proteins in nature, for example glutamic acid or aspartic acid, and also with phenylacetic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, 4-methylbenzenesulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, 2- or 3-phosphoglycerate, glucose-6-phosphate, N-cyclohexylsulfamic acid (with the formation of cyclamates), or with other acid organic compounds, such as ascorbic acid. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of compounds may also be prepared with a pharmaceutically acceptable cation. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable cations are well known to those skilled in the art and include alkaline, alkaline earth, ammonium and quaternary ammonium cations. Carbonates or hydrogen carbonates are also possible.

For oligonucleotides, preferred examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include but are not limited to (a) salts formed with cations such as sodium, potassium, ammonium, magnesium, calcium, polyamines such as spermine and spermidine, etc.; (b) acid addition salts formed with inorganic acids, for example hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, nitric acid and the like; (c) salts formed with organic acids such as, for example, acetic acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, gluconic acid, citric acid, malic acid, ascorbic acid, benzoic acid, tannic acid, palmitic acid, alginic acid,

-27-

polyglutamic acid, naphthalenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, naphthalenedisulfonic acid, polygalacturonic acid, and the like; and (d) salts formed from elemental anions such as chlorine, bromine, and iodine.

5 The antisense compounds of the present invention can be utilized for diagnostics, therapeutics, prophylaxis and as research reagents and kits. For therapeutics, an animal, preferably a human, suspected of having a disease or disorder which can be treated by modulating the expression of src-c is
10 treated by administering antisense compounds in accordance with this invention. The compounds of the invention can be utilized in pharmaceutical compositions by adding an effective amount of an antisense compound to a suitable pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier. Use of the antisense compounds and methods
15 of the invention may also be useful prophylactically, e.g., to prevent or delay infection, inflammation or tumor formation, for example.

 The antisense compounds of the invention are useful for research and diagnostics, because these compounds hybridize to
20 nucleic acids encoding src-c, enabling sandwich and other assays to easily be constructed to exploit this fact. Hybridization of the antisense oligonucleotides of the invention with a nucleic acid encoding src-c can be detected by means known in the art. Such means may include conjugation of an enzyme to the
25 oligonucleotide, radiolabelling of the oligonucleotide or any other suitable detection means. Kits using such detection means for detecting the level of src-c in a sample may also be prepared.

 The present invention also includes pharmaceutical
30 compositions and formulations which include the antisense compounds of the invention. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in a number of ways depending upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired

-28-

and upon the area to be treated. Administration may be topical (including ophthalmic and to mucous membranes including vaginal and rectal delivery), pulmonary, e.g., by inhalation or insufflation of powders or aerosols, including by nebulizer; 5 intratracheal, intranasal, epidermal and transdermal), oral or parenteral. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular injection or infusion; or intracranial, e.g., intrathecal or intraventricular, administration. Oligonucleotides with at 10 least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl modification are believed to be particularly useful for oral administration.

Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations for topical administration may include transdermal patches, ointments, lotions, creams, gels, drops, suppositories, sprays, liquids and 15 powders. Conventional pharmaceutical carriers, aqueous, powder or oily bases, thickeners and the like may be necessary or desirable. Coated condoms, gloves and the like may also be useful. Preferred topical formulations include those in which the oligonucleotides of the invention are in admixture with a 20 topical delivery agent such as lipids, liposomes, fatty acids, fatty acid esters, steroids, chelating agents and surfactants. Preferred lipids and liposomes include neutral (e.g. dioleoylphosphatidyl DOPE ethanolamine, dimyristoylphosphatidyl choline DMPC, distearoylphosphatidyl choline) negative (e.g. 25 dimyristoylphosphatidyl glycerol DMPG) and cationic (e.g. dioleoyltetramethylaminopropyl DOTAP and dioleoylphosphatidyl ethanolamine DOTMA). Oligonucleotides of the invention may be encapsulated within liposomes or may form complexes thereto, in particular to cationic liposomes. Alternatively, 30 oligonucleotides may be complexed to lipids, in particular to cationic lipids. Preferred fatty acids and esters include but are not limited arachidonic acid, oleic acid, eicosanoic acid, lauric acid, caprylic acid, capric acid, myristic acid, palmitic

-29-

acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprato, tricaprato, monoolein, dilaurin, glyceryl 1-monocaprato, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, an acylcarnitine, an acylcholine, or a C₁₋₁₀ alkyl ester (e.g. isopropylmyristate IPM),

5 monoglyceride, diglyceride or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Topical formulations are described in detail in United States patent application 09/315,298 filed on May 20, 1999 which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Compositions and formulations for oral administration
10 include powders or granules, microparticulates, nanoparticulates, suspensions or solutions in water or non-aqueous media, capsules, gel capsules, sachets, tablets or minitables. Thickeners, flavoring agents, diluents, emulsifiers, dispersing aids or binders may be desirable.

15 Preferred oral formulations are those in which oligonucleotides of the invention are administered in conjunction with one or more penetration enhancers surfactants and chelators. Preferred surfactants include fatty acids and/or esters or salts thereof, bile acids and/or salts thereof. Preferred bile acids/salts
20 include chenodeoxycholic acid (CDCA) and ursodeoxychenodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), cholic acid, dehydrocholic acid, deoxycholic acid, glucolic acid, glycholic acid, glycodeoxycholic acid, taurocholic acid, taurodeoxycholic acid, sodium tauro-24,25-dihydro-fusidate, sodium
25 glycodihydrofusidate,. Preferred fatty acids include arachidonic acid, undecanoic acid, oleic acid, lauric acid, caprylic acid, capric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprato, tricaprato, monoolein, dilaurin, glyceryl 1-monocaprato, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one,
30 an acylcarnitine, an acylcholine, or a monoglyceride, a diglyceride or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof (e.g. sodium). Also preferred are combinations of penetration enhancers, for example, fatty acids/salts in combination with

-30-

bile acids/salts. A particularly preferred combination is the sodium salt of lauric acid, capric acid and UDCA. Further penetration enhancers include polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether, polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether. Oligonucleotides of the invention may be delivered orally in granular form including sprayed dried particles, or complexed to form micro or nanoparticles. Oligonucleotide complexing agents include poly-amino acids; polyimines; polyacrylates; polyalkylacrylates, polyoxethanes, polyalkylcyanoacrylates; cationized gelatins, albumins, starches, acrylates, polyethyleneglycols (PEG) and starches; polyalkylcyanoacrylates; DEAE-derivatized polyimines, pollulans, celluloses and starches. Particularly preferred complexing agents include chitosan, N-trimethylchitosan, poly-L-lysine, polyhistidine, polyornithine, polyspermines, protamine, polyvinylpyridine, polythiodiethylamino-methylethylene P(TDAE), polyaminostyrene (e.g. p-amino), poly(methylcyanoacrylate), poly(ethylcyanoacrylate), poly(butylcyanoacrylate), poly(isobutylcyanoacrylate), poly(isohexylcyanoacrylate), DEAE-methacrylate, DEAE-hexylacrylate, DEAE-acrylamide, DEAE-albumin and DEAE-dextran, polymethylacrylate, polyhexylacrylate, poly(D,L-lactic acid), poly(DL-lactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA), alginate, and polyethyleneglycol (PEG). Oral formulations for oligonucleotides and their preparation are described in detail in United States applications 08/886,829 (filed July 1, 1997), 09/108,673 (filed July 1, 1998), 09/256,515 (filed February 23, 1999), 09/082,624 (filed May 21, 1998) and 09/315,298 (filed May 20, 1999) each of which is incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

Compositions and formulations for parenteral, intrathecal or intraventricular administration may include sterile aqueous solutions which may also contain buffers, diluents and other suitable additives such as, but not limited to, penetration enhancers, carrier compounds and other pharmaceutically

-31-

acceptable carriers or excipients.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, solutions, emulsions, and liposome-containing formulations. These compositions may be
5 generated from a variety of components that include, but are not limited to, preformed liquids, self-emulsifying solids and self-emulsifying semisolids.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the present invention, which may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form, may be
10 prepared according to conventional techniques well known in the pharmaceutical industry. Such techniques include the step of bringing into association the active ingredients with the pharmaceutical carrier(s) or excipient(s). In general the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing
15 into association the active ingredients with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

The compositions of the present invention may be formulated into any of many possible dosage forms such as, but not limited
20 to, tablets, capsules, gel capsules, liquid syrups, soft gels, suppositories, and enemas. The compositions of the present invention may also be formulated as suspensions in aqueous, non-aqueous or mixed media. Aqueous suspensions may further contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension
25 including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol and/or dextran. The suspension may also contain stabilizers.

In one embodiment of the present invention the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated and used as foams. Pharmaceutical foams include formulations such as, but not
30 limited to, emulsions, microemulsions, creams, jellies and liposomes. While basically similar in nature these formulations vary in the components and the consistency of the final product. The preparation of such compositions and formulations is

-32-

generally known to those skilled in the pharmaceutical and formulation arts and may be applied to the formulation of the compositions of the present invention.

5 Emulsions

The compositions of the present invention may be prepared and formulated as emulsions. Emulsions are typically heterogenous systems of one liquid dispersed in another in the form of droplets usually exceeding 0.1 μm in diameter. (Idson, 10 in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199; Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., Volume 1, p. 245; Block in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, 15 Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 2, p. 335; Higuchi et al., in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1985, p. 301). Emulsions are often biphasic systems comprising of two immiscible liquid phases intimately mixed and dispersed with 20 each other. In general, emulsions may be either water-in-oil (w/o) or of the oil-in-water (o/w) variety. When an aqueous phase is finely divided into and dispersed as minute droplets into a bulk oily phase the resulting composition is called a water-in-oil (w/o) emulsion. Alternatively, when an oily phase 25 is finely divided into and dispersed as minute droplets into a bulk aqueous phase the resulting composition is called an oil-in-water (o/w) emulsion. Emulsions may contain additional components in addition to the dispersed phases and the active drug which may be present as a solution in either the aqueous 30 phase, oily phase or itself as a separate phase. Pharmaceutical excipients such as emulsifiers, stabilizers, dyes, and anti-oxidants may also be present in emulsions as needed. Pharmaceutical emulsions may also be multiple emulsions that are

-33-

comprised of more than two phases such as, for example, in the case of oil-in-water-in-oil (o/w/o) and water-in-oil-in-water (w/o/w) emulsions. Such complex formulations often provide certain advantages that simple binary emulsions do not.

5 Multiple emulsions in which individual oil droplets of an o/w emulsion enclose small water droplets constitute a w/o/w emulsion. Likewise a system of oil droplets enclosed in globules of water stabilized in an oily continuous provides an o/w/o emulsion.

10 Emulsions are characterized by little or no thermodynamic stability. Often, the dispersed or discontinuous phase of the emulsion is well dispersed into the external or continuous phase and maintained in this form through the means of emulsifiers or the viscosity of the formulation. Either of the phases of the
15 emulsion may be a semisolid or a solid, as is the case of emulsion-style ointment bases and creams. Other means of stabilizing emulsions entail the use of emulsifiers that may be incorporated into either phase of the emulsion. Emulsifiers may broadly be classified into four categories: synthetic
20 surfactants, naturally occurring emulsifiers, absorption bases, and finely dispersed solids (Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

Synthetic surfactants, also known as surface active agents,
25 have found wide applicability in the formulation of emulsions and have been reviewed in the literature (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 285; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger
30 and Banker (Eds.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., 1988, volume 1, p. 199). Surfactants are typically amphiphilic and comprise a hydrophilic and a hydrophobic portion. The ratio of the hydrophilic to the hydrophobic nature of the surfactant has

-34-

been termed the hydrophile/lipophile balance (HLB) and is a valuable tool in categorizing and selecting surfactants in the preparation of formulations. Surfactants may be classified into different classes based on the nature of the hydrophilic group:
5 nonionic, anionic, cationic and amphoteric (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 285).

Naturally occurring emulsifiers used in emulsion
10 formulations include lanolin, beeswax, phosphatides, lecithin and acacia. Absorption bases possess hydrophilic properties such that they can soak up water to form w/o emulsions yet retain their semisolid consistencies, such as anhydrous lanolin and hydrophilic petrolatum. Finely divided solids have also
15 been used as good emulsifiers especially in combination with surfactants and in viscous preparations. These include polar inorganic solids, such as heavy metal hydroxides, nonswelling clays such as bentonite, attapulgite, hectorite, kaolin, montmorillonite, colloidal aluminum silicate and colloidal
20 magnesium aluminum silicate, pigments and nonpolar solids such as carbon or glyceryl tristearate.

A large variety of non-emulsifying materials are also included in emulsion formulations and contribute to the properties of emulsions. These include fats, oils, waxes, fatty
25 acids, fatty alcohols, fatty esters, humectants, hydrophilic colloids, preservatives and antioxidants (Block, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 335; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger
30 and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

Hydrophilic colloids or hydrocolloids include naturally occurring gums and synthetic polymers such as polysaccharides

-35-

(for example, acacia, agar, alginic acid, carrageenan, guar gum, karaya gum, and tragacanth), cellulose derivatives (for example, carboxymethylcellulose and carboxypropylcellulose), and synthetic polymers (for example, carbomers, cellulose ethers, and carboxyvinyl polymers). These disperse or swell in water to form colloidal solutions that stabilize emulsions by forming strong interfacial films around the dispersed-phase droplets and by increasing the viscosity of the external phase.

Since emulsions often contain a number of ingredients such as carbohydrates, proteins, sterols and phosphatides that may readily support the growth of microbes, these formulations often incorporate preservatives. Commonly used preservatives included in emulsion formulations include methyl paraben, propyl paraben, quaternary ammonium salts, benzalkonium chloride, esters of p-hydroxybenzoic acid, and boric acid. Antioxidants are also commonly added to emulsion formulations to prevent deterioration of the formulation. Antioxidants used may be free radical scavengers such as tocopherols, alkyl gallates, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, or reducing agents such as ascorbic acid and sodium metabisulfite, and antioxidant synergists such as citric acid, tartaric acid, and lecithin.

The application of emulsion formulations via dermatological, oral and parenteral routes and methods for their manufacture have been reviewed in the literature (Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199). Emulsion formulations for oral delivery have been very widely used because of reasons of ease of formulation, efficacy from an absorption and bioavailability standpoint. (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y.,

-36-

volume 1, p. 199). Mineral-oil base laxatives, oil-soluble vitamins and high fat nutritive preparations are among the materials that have commonly been administered orally as o/w emulsions.

5 In one embodiment of the present invention, the compositions of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids are formulated as microemulsions. A microemulsion may be defined as a system of water, oil and amphiphile which is a single optically isotropic and thermodynamically stable liquid solution
10 (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245). Typically microemulsions are systems that are prepared by first dispersing an oil in an aqueous surfactant solution and then adding a sufficient amount of a fourth
15 component, generally an intermediate chain-length alcohol to form a transparent system. Therefore, microemulsions have also been described as thermodynamically stable, isotropically clear dispersions of two immiscible liquids that are stabilized by interfacial films of surface-active molecules (Leung and Shah,
20 in: *Controlled Release of Drugs: Polymers and Aggregate Systems*, Rosoff, M., Ed., 1989, VCH Publishers, New York, pages 185-215). Microemulsions commonly are prepared via a combination of three to five components that include oil, water, surfactant, cosurfactant and electrolyte. Whether the microemulsion is of
25 the water-in-oil (w/o) or an oil-in-water (o/w) type is dependent on the properties of the oil and surfactant used and on the structure and geometric packing of the polar heads and hydrocarbon tails of the surfactant molecules (Schott, in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mack Publishing Co.,
30 Easton, PA, 1985, p. 271).

The phenomenological approach utilizing phase diagrams has been extensively studied and has yielded a comprehensive knowledge, to one skilled in the art, of how to formulate

-37-

microemulsions (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245; Block, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 335). Compared to conventional emulsions, microemulsions offer the advantage of solubilizing water-insoluble drugs in a formulation of thermodynamically stable droplets that are formed spontaneously.

Surfactants used in the preparation of microemulsions include, but are not limited to, ionic surfactants, non-ionic surfactants, Brij 96, polyoxyethylene oleyl ethers, polyglycerol fatty acid esters, tetraglycerol monolaurate (ML310), tetraglycerol monooleate (MO310), hexaglycerol monooleate (PO310), hexaglycerol pentaoleate (PO500), decaglycerol monocaprate (MCA750), decaglycerol monooleate (MO750), decaglycerol sequioleate (SO750), decaglycerol decaoleate (DAO750), alone or in combination with cosurfactants. The cosurfactant, usually a short-chain alcohol such as ethanol, 1-propanol, and 1-butanol, serves to increase the interfacial fluidity by penetrating into the surfactant film and consequently creating a disordered film because of the void space generated among surfactant molecules. Microemulsions may, however, be prepared without the use of cosurfactants and alcohol-free self-emulsifying microemulsion systems are known in the art. The aqueous phase may typically be, but is not limited to, water, an aqueous solution of the drug, glycerol, PEG300, PEG400, polyglycerols, propylene glycols, and derivatives of ethylene glycol. The oil phase may include, but is not limited to, materials such as Captex 300, Captex 355, Capmul MCM, fatty acid esters, medium chain (C8-C12) mono, di, and tri-glycerides, polyoxyethylated glyceryl fatty acid esters, fatty alcohols, polyglycolized glycerides, saturated polyglycolized C8-C10 glycerides, vegetable oils and silicone oil.

-38-

Microemulsions are particularly of interest from the standpoint of drug solubilization and the enhanced absorption of drugs. Lipid based microemulsions (both o/w and w/o) have been proposed to enhance the oral bioavailability of drugs, including peptides (Constantinides et al., *Pharmaceutical Research*, 1994, 11, 1385-1390; Ritschel, *Meth. Find. Exp. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 1993, 13, 205). Microemulsions afford advantages of improved drug solubilization, protection of drug from enzymatic hydrolysis, possible enhancement of drug absorption due to surfactant-induced alterations in membrane fluidity and permeability, ease of preparation, ease of oral administration over solid dosage forms, improved clinical potency, and decreased toxicity (Constantinides et al., *Pharmaceutical Research*, 1994, 11, 1385; Ho et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1996, 85, 138-143). Often microemulsions may form spontaneously when their components are brought together at ambient temperature. This may be particularly advantageous when formulating thermolabile drugs, peptides or oligonucleotides. Microemulsions have also been effective in the transdermal delivery of active components in both cosmetic and pharmaceutical applications. It is expected that the microemulsion compositions and formulations of the present invention will facilitate the increased systemic absorption of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids from the gastrointestinal tract, as well as improve the local cellular uptake of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids within the gastrointestinal tract, vagina, buccal cavity and other areas of administration.

Microemulsions of the present invention may also contain additional components and additives such as sorbitan monostearate (Grill 3), Labrasol, and penetration enhancers to improve the properties of the formulation and to enhance the absorption of the oligonucleotides and nucleic acids of the present invention. Penetration enhancers used in the

-39-

microemulsions of the present invention may be classified as belonging to one of five broad categories - surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, p. 92). Each of these classes has been discussed above.

Liposomes

There are many organized surfactant structures besides microemulsions that have been studied and used for the formulation of drugs. These include monolayers, micelles, bilayers and vesicles. Vesicles, such as liposomes, have attracted great interest because of their specificity and the duration of action they offer from the standpoint of drug delivery. As used in the present invention, the term "liposome" means a vesicle composed of amphiphilic lipids arranged in a spherical bilayer or bilayers.

Liposomes are unilamellar or multilamellar vesicles which have a membrane formed from a lipophilic material and an aqueous interior. The aqueous portion contains the composition to be delivered. Cationic liposomes possess the advantage of being able to fuse to the cell wall. Non-cationic liposomes, although not able to fuse as efficiently with the cell wall, are taken up by macrophages *in vivo*.

In order to cross intact mammalian skin, lipid vesicles must pass through a series of fine pores, each with a diameter less than 50 nm, under the influence of a suitable transdermal gradient. Therefore, it is desirable to use a liposome which is highly deformable and able to pass through such fine pores.

Further advantages of liposomes include; liposomes obtained from natural phospholipids are biocompatible and biodegradable; liposomes can incorporate a wide range of water and lipid soluble drugs; liposomes can protect encapsulated drugs in their

-40-

internal compartments from metabolism and degradation (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245). Important considerations in the preparation of liposome
5 formulations are the lipid surface charge, vesicle size and the aqueous volume of the liposomes.

Liposomes are useful for the transfer and delivery of active ingredients to the site of action. Because the liposomal membrane is structurally similar to biological membranes, when
10 liposomes are applied to a tissue, the liposomes start to merge with the cellular membranes. As the merging of the liposome and cell progresses, the liposomal contents are emptied into the cell where the active agent may act.

Liposomal formulations have been the focus of extensive
15 investigation as the mode of delivery for many drugs. There is growing evidence that for topical administration, liposomes present several advantages over other formulations. Such advantages include reduced side-effects related to high systemic absorption of the administered drug, increased accumulation of
20 the administered drug at the desired target, and the ability to administer a wide variety of drugs, both hydrophilic and hydrophobic, into the skin.

Several reports have detailed the ability of liposomes to deliver agents including high-molecular weight DNA into the
25 skin. Compounds including analgesics, antibodies, hormones and high-molecular weight DNAs have been administered to the skin. The majority of applications resulted in the targeting of the upper epidermis.

Liposomes fall into two broad classes. Cationic liposomes
30 are positively charged liposomes which interact with the negatively charged DNA molecules to form a stable complex. The positively charged DNA/liposome complex binds to the negatively charged cell surface and is internalized in an endosome. Due to

-41-

the acidic pH within the endosome, the liposomes are ruptured, releasing their contents into the cell cytoplasm (Wang et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1987, 147, 980-985).

Liposomes which are pH-sensitive or negatively-charged, entrap DNA rather than complex with it. Since both the DNA and the lipid are similarly charged, repulsion rather than complex formation occurs. Nevertheless, some DNA is entrapped within the aqueous interior of these liposomes. pH-sensitive liposomes have been used to deliver DNA encoding the thymidine kinase gene to cell monolayers in culture. Expression of the exogenous gene was detected in the target cells (Zhou et al., *Journal of Controlled Release*, 1992, 19, 269-274).

One major type of liposomal composition includes phospholipids other than naturally-derived phosphatidylcholine. Neutral liposome compositions, for example, can be formed from dimyristoyl phosphatidylcholine (DMPC) or dipalmitoyl phosphatidylcholine (DPPC). Anionic liposome compositions generally are formed from dimyristoyl phosphatidylglycerol, while anionic fusogenic liposomes are formed primarily from dioleoyl phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE). Another type of liposomal composition is formed from phosphatidylcholine (PC) such as, for example, soybean PC, and egg PC. Another type is formed from mixtures of phospholipid and/or phosphatidylcholine and/or cholesterol.

Several studies have assessed the topical delivery of liposomal drug formulations to the skin. Application of liposomes containing interferon to guinea pig skin resulted in a reduction of skin herpes sores while delivery of interferon via other means (e.g. as a solution or as an emulsion) were ineffective (Weiner et al., *Journal of Drug Targeting*, 1992, 2, 405-410). Further, an additional study tested the efficacy of interferon administered as part of a liposomal formulation to the administration of interferon using an aqueous system, and

-42-

concluded that the liposomal formulation was superior to aqueous administration (du Plessis et al., *Antiviral Research*, 1992, 18, 259-265).

Non-ionic liposomal systems have also been examined to
5 determine their utility in the delivery of drugs to the skin, in particular systems comprising non-ionic surfactant and cholesterol. Non-ionic liposomal formulations comprising Novasome™ I (glyceryl dilaurate/cholesterol/polyoxyethylene-10-
10 stearyl ether) and Novasome™ II (glyceryl distearate/ cholesterol/polyoxyethylene-10-stearyl ether) were used to deliver cyclosporin-A into the dermis of mouse skin. Results indicated that such non-ionic liposomal systems were effective in facilitating the deposition of cyclosporin-A into different layers of the skin (Hu et al. *S.T.P. Pharma. Sci.*, 1994, 4, 6,
15 466).

Liposomes also include "sterically stabilized" liposomes, a term which, as used herein, refers to liposomes comprising one or more specialized lipids that, when incorporated into liposomes, result in enhanced circulation lifetimes relative to
20 liposomes lacking such specialized lipids. Examples of sterically stabilized liposomes are those in which part of the vesicle-forming lipid portion of the liposome (A) comprises one or more glycolipids, such as monosialoganglioside GM₁, or (B) is derivatized with one or more hydrophilic polymers, such as a
25 polyethylene glycol (PEG) moiety. While not wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is thought in the art that, at least for sterically stabilized liposomes containing gangliosides, sphingomyelin, or PEG-derivatized lipids, the enhanced circulation half-life of these sterically stabilized
30 liposomes derives from a reduced uptake into cells of the reticuloendothelial system (RES) (Allen et al., *FEBS Letters*, 1987, 223, 42; Wu et al., *Cancer Research*, 1993, 53, 3765).

Various liposomes comprising one or more glycolipids are

-43-

known in the art. Papahadjopoulos et al. (Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 1987, 507, 64) reported the ability of monosialoganglioside G_{M1} , galactocerebroside sulfate and phosphatidylinositol to improve blood half-lives of liposomes. These findings were expounded upon by Gabizon et al. (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 1988, 85, 6949). U.S. Patent No. 4,837,028 and WO 88/04924; both to Allen et al., disclose liposomes comprising (1) sphingomyelin and (2) the ganglioside G_{M1} or a galactocerebroside sulfate ester. U.S. Patent No. 5,543,152 (Webb et al.) discloses liposomes comprising sphingomyelin. Liposomes comprising 1,2-sn-dimyristoylphosphatidylcholine are disclosed in WO 97/13499 (Lim et al.).

Many liposomes comprising lipids derivatized with one or more hydrophilic polymers, and methods of preparation thereof, are known in the art. Sunamoto et al. (Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 1980, 53, 2778) described liposomes comprising a nonionic detergent, 2C₁₂15G, that contains a PEG moiety. Illum et al. (FEBS Lett., 1984, 167, 79) noted that hydrophilic coating of polystyrene particles with polymeric glycols results in significantly enhanced blood half-lives. Synthetic phospholipids modified by the attachment of carboxylic groups of polyalkylene glycols (e.g., PEG) are described by Sears (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,426,330 and 4,534,899). Klibanov et al. (FEBS Lett., 1990, 268, 235) described experiments demonstrating that liposomes comprising phosphatidylethanolamine (PE) derivatized with PEG or PEG stearate have significant increases in blood circulation half-lives. Blume et al. (Biochimica et Biophysica Acta, 1990, 1029, 91) extended such observations to other PEG-derivatized phospholipids, e.g., DSPE-PEG, formed from the combination of distearoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DSPE) and PEG. Liposomes having covalently bound PEG moieties on their external surface are described in European Patent No. EP 0 445 131 B1 and WO 90/04384 to Fisher. Liposome compositions

-44-

containing 1-20 mole percent of PE derivatized with PEG, and methods of use thereof, are described by Woodle et al. (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,013,556 and 5,356,633) and Martin et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,213,804 and European Patent No. EP 0 496 813 B1).

5 Liposomes comprising a number of other lipid-polymer conjugates are disclosed in WO 91/05545 and U.S. Patent No. 5,225,212 (both to Martin et al.) and in WO 94/20073 (Zalipsky et al.)

Liposomes comprising PEG-modified ceramide lipids are described in WO 96/10391 (Choi et al.). U.S. Patent Nos. 5,540,935
10 (Miyazaki et al.) and 5,556,948 (Tagawa et al.) describe PEG-containing liposomes that can be further derivatized with functional moieties on their surfaces.

A limited number of liposomes comprising nucleic acids are known in the art. WO 96/40062 to Thierry et al. discloses
15 methods for encapsulating high molecular weight nucleic acids in liposomes. U.S. Patent No. 5,264,221 to Tagawa et al. discloses protein-bonded liposomes and asserts that the contents of such liposomes may include an antisense RNA. U.S. Patent No. 5,665,710 to Rahman et al. describes certain methods of
20 encapsulating oligodeoxynucleotides in liposomes. WO 97/04787 to Love et al. discloses liposomes comprising antisense oligonucleotides targeted to the raf gene.

Transfersomes are yet another type of liposomes, and are highly deformable lipid aggregates which are attractive
25 candidates for drug delivery vehicles. Transfersomes may be described as lipid droplets which are so highly deformable that they are easily able to penetrate through pores which are smaller than the droplet. Transfersomes are adaptable to the environment in which they are used, e.g. they are self-
30 optimizing (adaptive to the shape of pores in the skin), self-repairing, frequently reach their targets without fragmenting, and often self-loading. To make transfersomes it is possible to add surface edge-activators, usually surfactants, to a standard

-45-

liposomal composition. Transfersomes have been used to deliver serum albumin to the skin. The transfersome-mediated delivery of serum albumin has been shown to be as effective as subcutaneous injection of a solution containing serum albumin.

5 Surfactants find wide application in formulations such as emulsions (including microemulsions) and liposomes. The most common way of classifying and ranking the properties of the many different types of surfactants, both natural and synthetic, is by the use of the hydrophile/lipophile balance (HLB). The
10 nature of the hydrophilic group (also known as the "head") provides the most useful means for categorizing the different surfactants used in formulations (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY, 1988, p. 285).

If the surfactant molecule is not ionized, it is classified
15 as a nonionic surfactant. Nonionic surfactants find wide application in pharmaceutical and cosmetic products and are usable over a wide range of pH values. In general their HLB values range from 2 to about 18 depending on their structure. Nonionic surfactants include nonionic esters such as ethylene
20 glycol esters, propylene glycol esters, glyceryl esters, polyglyceryl esters, sorbitan esters, sucrose esters, and ethoxylated esters. Nonionic alkanolamides and ethers such as fatty alcohol ethoxylates, propoxylated alcohols, and ethoxylated/propoxylated block polymers are also included in
25 this class. The polyoxyethylene surfactants are the most popular members of the nonionic surfactant class.

If the surfactant molecule carries a negative charge when it is dissolved or dispersed in water, the surfactant is classified as anionic. Anionic surfactants include carboxylates
30 such as soaps, acyl lactylates, acyl amides of amino acids, esters of sulfuric acid such as alkyl sulfates and ethoxylated alkyl sulfates, sulfonates such as alkyl benzene sulfonates, acyl isethionates, acyl taurates and sulfosuccinates, and

-46-

phosphates. The most important members of the anionic surfactant class are the alkyl sulfates and the soaps.

If the surfactant molecule carries a positive charge when it is dissolved or dispersed in water, the surfactant is
5 classified as cationic. Cationic surfactants include quaternary ammonium salts and ethoxylated amines. The quaternary ammonium salts are the most used members of this class.

If the surfactant molecule has the ability to carry either a positive or negative charge, the surfactant is classified as
10 amphoteric. Amphoteric surfactants include acrylic acid derivatives, substituted alkylamides, N-alkylbetaines and phosphatides.

The use of surfactants in drug products, formulations and in emulsions has been reviewed (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage*
15 *Forms*, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY, 1988, p. 285).

Penetration Enhancers

In one embodiment, the present invention employs various penetration enhancers to effect the efficient delivery of
20 nucleic acids, particularly oligonucleotides, to the skin of animals. Most drugs are present in solution in both ionized and nonionized forms. However, usually only lipid soluble or lipophilic drugs readily cross cell membranes. It has been discovered that even non-lipophilic drugs may cross cell
25 membranes if the membrane to be crossed is treated with a penetration enhancer. In addition to aiding the diffusion of non-lipophilic drugs across cell membranes, penetration enhancers also enhance the permeability of lipophilic drugs.

Penetration enhancers may be classified as belonging to one
30 of five broad categories, i.e., surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*,

-47-

1991, p.92). Each of the above mentioned classes of penetration enhancers are described below in greater detail.

Surfactants: In connection with the present invention,
5 surfactants (or "surface-active agents") are chemical entities which, when dissolved in an aqueous solution, reduce the surface tension of the solution or the interfacial tension between the aqueous solution and another liquid, with the result that absorption of oligonucleotides through the mucosa is enhanced.
10 In addition to bile salts and fatty acids, these penetration enhancers include, for example, sodium lauryl sulfate, polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether and polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, p.92); and perfluorochemical emulsions, such as
15 FC-43. Takahashi et al., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1988, 40, 252).

Fatty acids: Various fatty acids and their derivatives which act as penetration enhancers include, for example, oleic acid, lauric acid, capric acid (n-decanoic acid), myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid,
20 dicaprate, tricaprate, monoolein (1-monooleoyl-rac-glycerol), dilaurin, caprylic acid, arachidonic acid, glycerol 1-monocaprate, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, acylcarnitines, acylcholines, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl esters thereof (e.g., methyl, isopropyl and t-butyl), and mono- and di-glycerides thereof (i.e., oleate,
25 laurate, caprate, myristate, palmitate, stearate, linoleate, etc.) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, p.92; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1-33; El Hariri et al., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1992, 44, 651-654).

30

Bile salts: The physiological role of bile includes the facilitation of dispersion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins (Brunton, Chapter 38 in: Goodman & Gilman's *The*

-48-

Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 9th Ed., Hardman et al. Eds., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1996, pp. 934-935). Various natural bile salts, and their synthetic derivatives, act as penetration enhancers. Thus the term "bile salts" includes any of the

5 naturally occurring components of bile as well as any of their synthetic derivatives. The bile salts of the invention include, for example, cholic acid (or its pharmaceutically acceptable sodium salt, sodium cholate), dehydrocholic acid (sodium dehydrocholate), deoxycholic acid (sodium deoxycholate),

10 glucholic acid (sodium glucholate), glycholic acid (sodium glycocholate), glycodeoxycholic acid (sodium glycodeoxycholate), taurocholic acid (sodium taurocholate), taurodeoxycholic acid (sodium taurodeoxycholate), chenodeoxycholic acid (sodium chenodeoxycholate), ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), sodium tauro-

15 24,25-dihydro-fusidate (STDHF), sodium glycodihydrofusidate and polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether (POE) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92; Swinyard, Chapter 39 In: *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990,

20 pages 782-783; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1-33; Yamamoto et al., *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.*, 1992, 263, 25; Yamashita et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1990, 79, 579-583).

25 Chelating Agents: Chelating agents, as used in connection with the present invention, can be defined as compounds that remove metallic ions from solution by forming complexes therewith, with the result that absorption of oligonucleotides through the mucosa is enhanced. With regards to their use as

30 penetration enhancers in the present invention, chelating agents have the added advantage of also serving as DNase inhibitors, as most characterized DNA nucleases require a divalent metal ion for catalysis and are thus inhibited by chelating agents

-49-

(Jarrett, *J. Chromatogr.*, 1993, 618, 315-339). Chelating agents of the invention include but are not limited to disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA), citric acid, salicylates (e.g., sodium salicylate, 5-methoxysalicylate and homovanilate),
5 N-acyl derivatives of collagen, laureth-9 and N-amino acyl derivatives of beta-diketones (enamines) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1-33; Buur et al., *J. Control Rel.*, 1990, 14, 43-51).

10

Non-chelating non-surfactants: As used herein, non-chelating non-surfactant penetration enhancing compounds can be defined as compounds that demonstrate insignificant activity as chelating agents or as surfactants but that nonetheless enhance
15 absorption of oligonucleotides through the alimentary mucosa (Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1-33). This class of penetration enhancers include, for example, unsaturated cyclic ureas, 1-alkyl- and 1-alkenylazacyclo-alkanone derivatives (Lee et al., *Critical
20 Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92); and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as diclofenac sodium, indomethacin and phenylbutazone (Yamashita et al., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1987, 39, 621-626).

Agents that enhance uptake of oligonucleotides at the
25 cellular level may also be added to the pharmaceutical and other compositions of the present invention. For example, cationic lipids, such as lipofectin (Junichi et al, U.S. Patent No. 5,705,188), cationic glycerol derivatives, and polycationic molecules, such as polylysine (Lollo et al., PCT Application WO
30 97/30731), are also known to enhance the cellular uptake of oligonucleotides.

Other agents may be utilized to enhance the penetration of the administered nucleic acids, including glycols such as

-50-

ethylene glycol and propylene glycol, pyrrols such as 2-pyrrol, azones, and terpenes such as limonene and menthone.

Carriers

5 Certain compositions of the present invention also incorporate carrier compounds in the formulation. As used herein, "carrier compound" or "carrier" can refer to a nucleic acid, or analog thereof, which is inert (*i.e.*, does not possess biological activity *per se*) but is recognized as a nucleic acid
10 by *in vivo* processes that reduce the bioavailability of a nucleic acid having biological activity by, for example, degrading the biologically active nucleic acid or promoting its removal from circulation. The coadministration of a nucleic acid and a carrier compound, typically with an excess of the
15 latter substance, can result in a substantial reduction of the amount of nucleic acid recovered in the liver, kidney or other extracirculatory reservoirs, presumably due to competition between the carrier compound and the nucleic acid for a common receptor. For example, the recovery of a partially
20 phosphorothioate oligonucleotide in hepatic tissue can be reduced when it is coadministered with polyinosinic acid, dextran sulfate, polycytidic acid or 4-acetamido-4'-isothiocyanostilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid (Miyao et al., *Antisense Res. Dev.*, 1995, 5, 115-121; Takakura et al., *Antisense & Nucl. Acid*
25 *Drug Dev.*, 1996, 6, 177-183).

Excipients

In contrast to a carrier compound, a "pharmaceutical carrier" or "excipient" is a pharmaceutically acceptable
30 solvent, suspending agent or any other pharmacologically inert vehicle for delivering one or more nucleic acids to an animal. The excipient may be liquid or solid and is selected, with the planned manner of administration in mind, so as to provide for

-51-

the desired bulk, consistency, etc., when combined with a nucleic acid and the other components of a given pharmaceutical composition. Typical pharmaceutical carriers include, but are not limited to, binding agents (e.g., pregelatinized maize starch, polyvinylpyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, etc.); fillers (e.g., lactose and other sugars, microcrystalline cellulose, pectin, gelatin, calcium sulfate, ethyl cellulose, polyacrylates or calcium hydrogen phosphate, etc.); lubricants (e.g., magnesium stearate, talc, silica, colloidal silicon dioxide, stearic acid, metallic stearates, hydrogenated vegetable oils, corn starch, polyethylene glycols, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, etc.); disintegrants (e.g., starch, sodium starch glycolate, etc.); and wetting agents (e.g., sodium lauryl sulphate, etc.).

Pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic excipient suitable for non-parenteral administration which do not deleteriously react with nucleic acids can also be used to formulate the compositions of the present invention. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, salt solutions, alcohols, polyethylene glycols, gelatin, lactose, amylose, magnesium stearate, talc, silicic acid, viscous paraffin, hydroxymethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like.

Formulations for topical administration of nucleic acids may include sterile and non-sterile aqueous solutions, non-aqueous solutions in common solvents such as alcohols, or solutions of the nucleic acids in liquid or solid oil bases. The solutions may also contain buffers, diluents and other suitable additives. Pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic excipients suitable for non-parenteral administration which do not deleteriously react with nucleic acids can be used.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include, but are not limited to, water, salt solutions, alcohol,

-52-

polyethylene glycols, gelatin, lactose, amylose, magnesium stearate, talc, silicic acid, viscous paraffin, hydroxymethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like.

5

Other Components

The compositions of the present invention may additionally contain other adjunct components conventionally found in pharmaceutical compositions, at their art-established usage levels. Thus, for example, the compositions may contain additional, compatible, pharmaceutically-active materials such as, for example, antipruritics, astringents, local anesthetics or anti-inflammatory agents, or may contain additional materials useful in physically formulating various dosage forms of the compositions of the present invention, such as dyes, flavoring agents, preservatives, antioxidants, opacifiers, thickening agents and stabilizers. However, such materials, when added, should not unduly interfere with the biological activities of the components of the compositions of the present invention.

15 The formulations can be sterilized and, if desired, mixed with auxiliary agents, e.g., lubricants, preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, salts for influencing osmotic pressure, buffers, colorings, flavorings and/or aromatic substances and the like which do not deleteriously interact with the nucleic acid(s) of the formulation.

20

25

Aqueous suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol and/or dextran. The suspension may also contain stabilizers.

30 Certain embodiments of the invention provide pharmaceutical compositions containing (a) one or more antisense compounds and (b) one or more other chemotherapeutic agents which function by a non-antisense mechanism. Examples of such chemotherapeutic

-53-

agents include but are not limited to daunorubicin, daunomycin, dactinomycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, idarubicin, esorubicin, bleomycin, mafosfamide, ifosfamide, cytosine arabinoside, bis-chloroethylnitrosurea, busulfan, mitomycin C, actinomycin D, mithramycin, prednisone, hydroxyprogesterone, testosterone, tamoxifen, dacarbazine, procarbazine, hexamethylmelamine, pentamethylmelamine, mitoxantrone, amsacrine, chlorambucil, methylcyclohexylnitrosurea, nitrogen mustards, melphalan, cyclophosphamide, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-azacytidine, hydroxyurea, deoxycoformycin, 4-hydroxyperoxycyclophosphoramidate, 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-fluorodeoxyuridine (5-FUdR), methotrexate (MTX), colchicine, taxol, vincristine, vinblastine, etoposide (VP-16), trimetrexate, irinotecan, topotecan, gemcitabine, teniposide, cisplatin and diethylstilbestrol (DES). See, generally, *The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy*, 15th Ed. 1987, pp. 1206-1228, Berkow et al., eds., Rahway, N.J. When used with the compounds of the invention, such chemotherapeutic agents may be used individually (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide), sequentially (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide for a period of time followed by MTX and oligonucleotide), or in combination with one or more other such chemotherapeutic agents (e.g., 5-FU, MTX and oligonucleotide, or 5-FU, radiotherapy and oligonucleotide). Anti-inflammatory drugs, including but not limited to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and corticosteroids, and antiviral drugs, including but not limited to ribivirin, vidarabine, acyclovir and ganciclovir, may also be combined in compositions of the invention. See, generally, *The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy*, 15th Ed., Berkow et al., eds., 1987, Rahway, N.J., pages 2499-2506 and 46-49, respectively). Other non-antisense chemotherapeutic agents are also within the scope of this invention. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

-54-

In another related embodiment, compositions of the invention may contain one or more antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, targeted to a first nucleic acid and one or more additional antisense compounds targeted to a
5 second nucleic acid target. Numerous examples of antisense compounds are known in the art. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

The formulation of therapeutic compositions and their subsequent administration is believed to be within the skill of
10 those in the art. Dosing is dependent on severity and responsiveness of the disease state to be treated, with the course of treatment lasting from several days to several months, or until a cure is effected or a diminution of the disease state is achieved. Optimal dosing schedules can be calculated from
15 measurements of drug accumulation in the body of the patient. Persons of ordinary skill can easily determine optimum dosages, dosing methodologies and repetition rates. Optimum dosages may vary depending on the relative potency of individual oligonucleotides, and can generally be estimated based on EC_{50} s
20 found to be effective in in vitro and in vivo animal models. In general, dosage is from 0.01 ug to 100 g per kg of body weight, and may be given once or more daily, weekly, monthly or yearly, or even once every 2 to 20 years. Persons of ordinary skill in the art can easily estimate repetition rates for dosing based on
25 measured residence times and concentrations of the drug in bodily fluids or tissues. Following successful treatment, it may be desirable to have the patient undergo maintenance therapy to prevent the recurrence of the disease state, wherein the oligonucleotide is administered in maintenance doses, ranging
30 from 0.01 ug to 100 g per kg of body weight, once or more daily, to once every 20 years.

While the present invention has been described with specificity in accordance with certain of its preferred

-55-

embodiments, the following examples serve only to illustrate the invention and are not intended to limit the same.

-56-

EXAMPLES

Example 1

5 **Nucleoside Phosphoramidites for Oligonucleotide Synthesis**
Deoxy and 2'-alkoxy amidites

2'-Deoxy and 2'-methoxy beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites were purchased from commercial sources (e.g. Chemgenes, Needham MA or Glen Research, Inc. Sterling VA).
10 Other 2'-O-alkoxy substituted nucleoside amidites are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,506,351, herein incorporated by reference. For oligonucleotides synthesized using 2'-alkoxy amidites, the standard cycle for unmodified oligonucleotides was utilized, except the wait step after pulse delivery of tetrazole
15 and base was increased to 360 seconds.

Oligonucleotides containing 5-methyl-2'-deoxycytidine (5-Me-C) nucleotides were synthesized according to published methods [Sanghvi, et. al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, 1993, 21, 3197-3203] using commercially available phosphoramidites (Glen
20 Research, Sterling VA or ChemGenes, Needham MA).

2'-Fluoro amidites**2'-Fluorodeoxyadenosine amidites**

2'-fluoro oligonucleotides were synthesized as described
25 previously [Kawasaki, et. al., *J. Med. Chem.*, 1993, 36, 831-841] and United States patent 5,670,633, herein incorporated by reference. Briefly, the protected nucleoside N6-benzoyl-2'-deoxy-2'-fluoroadenosine was synthesized utilizing commercially available 9-beta-D-arabinofuranosyladenine as starting material
30 and by modifying literature procedures whereby the 2'-alpha-fluoro atom is introduced by a S_N2-displacement of a 2'-beta-trityl group. Thus N6-benzoyl-9-beta-D-arabinofuranosyladenine was selectively protected in moderate yield as the 3',5'-

-57-

ditetrahydropyranyl (THP) intermediate. Deprotection of the THP and N6-benzoyl groups was accomplished using standard methodologies and standard methods were used to obtain the 5'-dimethoxytrityl-(DMT) and 5'-DMT-3'-phosphoramidite intermediates.

2'-Fluorodeoxyguanosine

The synthesis of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluoroguanosine was accomplished using tetraisopropylidisiloxanyl (TPDS) protected 9-beta-D-arabinofuranosylguanine as starting material, and conversion to the intermediate diisobutyryl-arabinofuranosylguanosine. Deprotection of the TPDS group was followed by protection of the hydroxyl group with THP to give diisobutyryl di-THP protected arabinofuranosylguanine. Selective O-deacylation and triflation was followed by treatment of the crude product with fluoride, then deprotection of the THP groups. Standard methodologies were used to obtain the 5'-DMT- and 5'-DMT-3'-phosphoramidites.

2'-Fluorouridine

Synthesis of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridine was accomplished by the modification of a literature procedure in which 2,2'-anhydro-1-beta-D-arabinofuranosyluracil was treated with 70% hydrogen fluoride-pyridine. Standard procedures were used to obtain the 5'-DMT and 5'-DMT-3'-phosphoramidites.

2'-Fluorodeoxycytidine

2'-deoxy-2'-fluorocytidine was synthesized via amination of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridine, followed by selective protection to give N4-benzoyl-2'-deoxy-2'-fluorocytidine. Standard procedures were used to obtain the 5'-DMT and 5'-DMT-3'-phosphoramidites.

-58-

2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl) modified amidites

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-substituted nucleoside amidites are prepared as follows, or alternatively, as per the methods of Martin, P., *Helvetica Chimica Acta*, 1995, 78, 486-504.

5

2,2'-Anhydro[1-(beta-D-arabinofuranosyl)-5-methyluridine]

5-Methyluridine (ribosylthymine, commercially available through Yamasa, Choshi, Japan) (72.0 g, 0.279 M), diphenylcarbonate (90.0 g, 0.420 M) and sodium bicarbonate (2.0 g, 0.024 M) were added to DMF (300 mL). The mixture was heated to reflux, with stirring, allowing the evolved carbon dioxide gas to be released in a controlled manner. After 1 hour, the slightly darkened solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting syrup was poured into diethylether (2.5 L), with stirring. The product formed a gum. The ether was decanted and the residue was dissolved in a minimum amount of methanol (ca. 400 mL). The solution was poured into fresh ether (2.5 L) to yield a stiff gum. The ether was decanted and the gum was dried in a vacuum oven (60°C at 1 mm Hg for 24 h) to give a solid that was crushed to a light tan powder (57 g, 85% crude yield). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the structure, contaminated with phenol as its sodium salt (ca. 5%). The material was used as is for further reactions (or it can be purified further by column chromatography using a gradient of methanol in ethyl acetate (10-25%) to give a white solid, mp 222-4°C).

10

15

20

25

30

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5-methyluridine

2,2'-Anhydro-5-methyluridine (195 g, 0.81 M), tris(2-methoxyethyl)borate (231 g, 0.98 M) and 2-methoxyethanol (1.2 L) were added to a 2 L stainless steel pressure vessel and placed in a pre-heated oil bath at 160°C. After heating for 48 hours at 155-160°C, the vessel was opened and the solution evaporated to

-59-

dryness and triturated with MeOH (200 mL). The residue was suspended in hot acetone (1 L). The insoluble salts were filtered, washed with acetone (150 mL) and the filtrate evaporated. The residue (280 g) was dissolved in CH₃CN (600 mL) and evaporated. A silica gel column (3 kg) was packed in CH₂Cl₂/acetone/MeOH (20:5:3) containing 0.5% Et₃NH. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (250 mL) and adsorbed onto silica (150 g) prior to loading onto the column. The product was eluted with the packing solvent to give 160 g (63%) of product. Additional material was obtained by reworking impure fractions.

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyluridine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5-methyluridine (160 g, 0.506 M) was co-evaporated with pyridine (250 mL) and the dried residue dissolved in pyridine (1.3 L). A first aliquot of dimethoxytrityl chloride (94.3 g, 0.278 M) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for one hour. A second aliquot of dimethoxytrityl chloride (94.3 g, 0.278 M) was added and the reaction stirred for an additional one hour. Methanol (170 mL) was then added to stop the reaction. HPLC showed the presence of approximately 70% product. The solvent was evaporated and triturated with CH₃CN (200 mL). The residue was dissolved in CHCl₃ (1.5 L) and extracted with 2x500 mL of saturated NaHCO₃ and 2x500 mL of saturated NaCl. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. 275 g of residue was obtained. The residue was purified on a 3.5 kg silica gel column, packed and eluted with EtOAc/hexane/acetone (5:5:1) containing 0.5% Et₃NH. The pure fractions were evaporated to give 164 g of product. Approximately 20 g additional was obtained from the impure fractions to give a total yield of 183 g (57%).

3'-O-Acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-

-60-

methyluridine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyluridine (106 g, 0.167 M), DMF/pyridine (750 mL of a 3:1 mixture prepared from 562 mL of DMF and 188 mL of pyridine) and acetic anhydride (24.38 mL, 0.258 M) were combined and stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC by first quenching the TLC sample with the addition of MeOH. Upon completion of the reaction, as judged by TLC, MeOH (50 mL) was added and the mixture evaporated at 35°C. The residue was dissolved in CHCl₃ (800 mL) and extracted with 2x200 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate and 2x200 mL of saturated NaCl. The water layers were back extracted with 200 mL of CHCl₃. The combined organics were dried with sodium sulfate and evaporated to give 122 g of residue (approx. 90% product). The residue was purified on a 3.5 kg silica gel column and eluted using EtOAc/hexane(4:1). Pure product fractions were evaporated to yield 96 g (84%). An additional 1.5 g was recovered from later fractions.

3'-O-Acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-4-triazoleuridine

A first solution was prepared by dissolving 3'-O-acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyluridine (96 g, 0.144 M) in CH₃CN (700 mL) and set aside. Triethylamine (189 mL, 1.44 M) was added to a solution of triazole (90 g, 1.3 M) in CH₃CN (1 L), cooled to -5°C and stirred for 0.5 h using an overhead stirrer. POCl₃ was added dropwise, over a 30 minute period, to the stirred solution maintained at 0-10°C, and the resulting mixture stirred for an additional 2 hours. The first solution was added dropwise, over a 45 minute period, to the latter solution. The resulting reaction mixture was stored overnight in a cold room. Salts were filtered from the reaction mixture and the solution was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in

-61-

EtOAc (1 L) and the insoluble solids were removed by filtration. The filtrate was washed with 1x300 mL of NaHCO₃ and 2x300 mL of saturated NaCl, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with EtOAc to give the title compound.

5

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine

A solution of 3'-O-acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-4-triazoleuridine (103 g, 0.141 M) in dioxane (500 mL) and NH₄OH (30 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2
10 hours. The dioxane solution was evaporated and the residue azeotroped with MeOH (2x200 mL). The residue was dissolved in MeOH (300 mL) and transferred to a 2 liter stainless steel pressure vessel. MeOH (400 mL) saturated with NH₃ gas was added and the vessel heated to 100°C for 2 hours (TLC showed complete
15 conversion). The vessel contents were evaporated to dryness and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (500 mL) and washed once with saturated NaCl (200 mL). The organics were dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated to give 85 g (95%) of the title compound.

20

N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine (85 g, 0.134 M) was dissolved in DMF (800 mL) and benzoic anhydride
25 (37.2 g, 0.165 M) was added with stirring. After stirring for 3 hours, TLC showed the reaction to be approximately 95% complete. The solvent was evaporated and the residue azeotroped with MeOH (200 mL). The residue was dissolved in CHCl₃ (700 mL) and extracted with saturated NaHCO₃ (2x300 mL) and saturated NaCl
30 (2x300 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a residue (96 g). The residue was chromatographed on a 1.5 kg silica column using EtOAc/hexane (1:1) containing 0.5% Et₃NH as the eluting solvent. The pure product fractions were evaporated to give 90

-62-

g (90%) of the title compound.

N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-cytidine-3'-amidite

5 N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-cytidine (74 g, 0.10 M) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1 L). Tetrazole diisopropylamine (7.1 g) and 2-cyanoethoxy-tetra(isopropyl)-phosphite (40.5 mL, 0.123 M) were added with stirring, under a nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting mixture was stirred for 20
10 hours at room temperature (TLC showed the reaction to be 95% complete). The reaction mixture was extracted with saturated NaHCO₃ (1x300 mL) and saturated NaCl (3x300 mL). The aqueous washes were back-extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL), and the extracts were combined, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue
15 obtained was chromatographed on a 1.5 kg silica column using EtOAc/hexane (3:1) as the eluting solvent. The pure fractions were combined to give 90.6 g (87%) of the title compound.

2'-O-(Aminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites and 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites

2'-(Dimethylaminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites

2'-(Dimethylaminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites [also known in the art as 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites]
25 are prepared as described in the following paragraphs. Adenosine, cytidine and guanosine nucleoside amidites are prepared similarly to the thymidine (5-methyluridine) except the exocyclic amines are protected with a benzoyl moiety in the case of adenosine and cytidine and with isobutyryl in the case of
30 guanosine.

5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-O²-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine

-63-

O²-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine (Pro. Bio. Sint., Varese, Italy, 100.0g, 0.416 mmol), dimethylaminopyridine (0.66g, 0.013eq, 0.0054mmol) were dissolved in dry pyridine (500 ml) at ambient temperature under an argon atmosphere and with
5 mechanical stirring. tert-Butyldiphenylchlorosilane (125.8g, 119.0mL, 1.1eq, 0.458mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. TLC (Rf 0.22, ethyl acetate) indicated a complete reaction. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to a thick oil.
10 This was partitioned between dichloromethane (1 L) and saturated sodium bicarbonate (2x1 L) and brine (1 L). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to a thick oil. The oil was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate and ethyl ether (600mL) and the solution was
15 cooled to -10°C. The resulting crystalline product was collected by filtration, washed with ethyl ether (3x200 mL) and dried (40°C, 1mm Hg, 24 h) to 149g (74.8%) of white solid. TLC and NMR were consistent with pure product.

20

5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-methyluridine

In a 2 L stainless steel, unstirred pressure reactor was added borane in tetrahydrofuran (1.0 M, 2.0 eq, 622 mL). In the
25 fume hood and with manual stirring, ethylene glycol (350 mL, excess) was added cautiously at first until the evolution of hydrogen gas subsided. 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-O²-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine (149 g, 0.311 mol) and sodium bicarbonate (0.074 g, 0.003 eq) were added with manual stirring.
30 The reactor was sealed and heated in an oil bath until an internal temperature of 160 °C was reached and then maintained for 16 h (pressure < 100 psig). The reaction vessel was cooled to ambient and opened. TLC (Rf 0.67 for desired product and Rf

-64-

0.82 for ara-T side product, ethyl acetate) indicated about 70% conversion to the product. In order to avoid additional side product formation, the reaction was stopped, concentrated under reduced pressure (10 to 1mm Hg) in a warm water bath (40-100°C) with the more extreme conditions used to remove the ethylene glycol. [Alternatively, once the low boiling solvent is gone, the remaining solution can be partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The product will be in the organic phase.] The residue was purified by column chromatography (2kg silica gel, ethyl acetate-hexanes gradient 1:1 to 4:1). The appropriate fractions were combined, stripped and dried to product as a white crisp foam (84g, 50%), contaminated starting material (17.4g) and pure reusable starting material 20g. The yield based on starting material less pure recovered starting material was 58%. TLC and NMR were consistent with 99% pure product.

2'-O-([2-phthalimidoxy)ethyl]-5'-t-butyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine

5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (20g, 36.98mmol) was mixed with triphenylphosphine (11.63g, 44.36mmol) and N-hydroxyphthalimide (7.24g, 44.36mmol). It was then dried over P₂O₅ under high vacuum for two days at 40°C. The reaction mixture was flushed with argon and dry THF (369.8mL, Aldrich, sure seal bottle) was added to get a clear solution. Diethyl-azodicarboxylate (6.98mL, 44.36mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The rate of addition is maintained such that resulting deep red coloration is just discharged before adding the next drop. After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred for 4 hrs. By that time TLC showed the completion of the reaction (ethylacetate:hexane, 60:40). The solvent was evaporated in vacuum. Residue obtained was placed on a flash column and eluted with ethyl acetate:hexane (60:40), to get 2'-O-([2-phthalimidoxy)ethyl]-5'-

-65-

t-butyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine as white foam (21.819 g, 86%).

5 **5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoximinooxy)ethyl]-5-methyluridine**

2'-O-([2-phthalimidooxy)ethyl]-5'-t-butyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine (3.1g, 4.5mmol) was dissolved in dry CH₂Cl₂ (4.5mL) and methylhydrazine (300mL, 4.64mmol) was added dropwise at -10°C to 0°C. After 1 h the mixture was filtered, the filtrate was
10 washed with ice cold CH₂Cl₂ and the combined organic phase was washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated to get 2'-O-(aminooxyethyl) thymidine, which was then dissolved in MeOH (67.5mL). To this formaldehyde (20% aqueous solution, w/w, 1.1 eq.) was added and the resulting
15 mixture was stirred for 1 h. Solvent was removed under vacuum; residue chromatographed to get 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoximinooxy) ethyl]-5-methyluridine as white foam (1.95 g, 78%).

20 **5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine**

5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoximinooxy)ethyl]-5-methyluridine (1.77g, 3.12mmol) was dissolved in a solution of 1M pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate
25 (PPTS) in dry MeOH (30.6mL). Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.39g, 6.13mmol) was added to this solution at 10°C under inert atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 minutes at 10°C. After that the reaction vessel was removed from the ice bath and stirred at room temperature for 2 h, the reaction
30 monitored by TLC (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂). Aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (5%, 10mL) was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x20mL). Ethyl acetate phase was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, evaporated to dryness. Residue was dissolved in a solution of 1M PPTS in

-66-

MeOH (30.6mL). Formaldehyde (20% w/w, 30mL, 3.37mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. Reaction mixture cooled to 10°C in an ice bath, sodium cyanoborohydride (0.39g, 6.13mmol) was added and reaction mixture stirred at 10°C for 10 minutes. After 10 minutes, the reaction mixture was removed from the ice bath and stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. To the reaction mixture 5% NaHCO₃ (25mL) solution was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x25mL). Ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was purified by flash column chromatography and eluted with 5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to get 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine as a white foam (14.6g, 80%).

15

2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine

Triethylamine trihydrofluoride (3.91mL, 24.0mmol) was dissolved in dry THF and triethylamine (1.67mL, 12mmol, dry, kept over KOH). This mixture of triethylamine-2HF was then added to 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine (1.40g, 2.4mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 24 hrs. Reaction was monitored by TLC (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂). Solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue placed on a flash column and eluted with 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to get 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (766mg, 92.5%).

25

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine

2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (750mg, 2.17mmol) was dried over P₂O₅ under high vacuum overnight at 40°C. It was then co-evaporated with anhydrous pyridine (20mL). The residue obtained was dissolved in pyridine (11mL) under argon atmosphere. 4-dimethylaminopyridine (26.5mg, 2.60mmol),

30

-67-

4,4'-dimethoxytrityl chloride (880mg, 2.60mmol) was added to the mixture and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until all of the starting material disappeared. Pyridine was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed and eluted
5 with 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ (containing a few drops of pyridine) to get 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylamino-oxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (1.13g, 80%).

10 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite]

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (1.08g, 1.67mmol) was co-evaporated with toluene (20mL). To the residue N,N-diisopropylamine tetrazonide (0.29g, 1.67mmol) was
15 added and dried over P₂O₅ under high vacuum overnight at 40°C. Then the reaction mixture was dissolved in anhydrous acetonitrile (8.4mL) and 2-cyanoethyl-N,N,N¹,N¹-tetraisopropylphosphoramidite (2.12mL, 6.08mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hrs
20 under inert atmosphere. The progress of the reaction was monitored by TLC (hexane:ethyl acetate 1:1). The solvent was evaporated, then the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (70mL) and washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO₃ (40mL). Ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. Residue
25 obtained was chromatographed (ethyl acetate as eluent) to get 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite] as a foam (1.04g, 74.9%).

30 2'-(Aminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites

2'-(Aminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites [also known in the art as 2'-O-(aminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites] are prepared as

-68-

described in the following paragraphs. Adenosine, cytidine and thymidine nucleoside amidites are prepared similarly.

5 **N2-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-
5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-
N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite]**

10 The 2'-O-aminooxyethyl guanosine analog may be obtained by selective 2'-O-alkylation of diaminopurine riboside. Multigram quantities of diaminopurine riboside may be purchased from
15 Schering AG (Berlin) to provide 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl) diaminopurine riboside along with a minor amount of the 3'-O-isomer. 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl) diaminopurine riboside may be resolved and converted to 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)guanosine by treatment with adenosine deaminase. (McGee, D. P. C., Cook, P.
20 D., Guinosso, C. J., WO 94/02501 A1 940203.) Standard protection procedures should afford 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine and 2-N-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-
25 dimethoxytrityl)guanosine which may be reduced to provide 2-N-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine. As before the hydroxyl group may be displaced by N-hydroxyphthalimide via a Mitsunobu reaction, and the protected nucleoside may phosphitylated as usual to yield 2-N-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-([2-phthalamidoxy]ethyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite].

2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (2'-DMAEOE) nucleoside amidites

30 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy nucleoside amidites (also known in the art as 2'-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl, i.e., 2'-O-CH₂-O-CH₂-N(CH₂)₂, or 2'-DMAEOE nucleoside amidites) are prepared as follows. Other nucleoside amidites are prepared similarly.

-69-

2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]-5-methyl uridine

2[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethanol (Aldrich, 6.66 g, 50 mmol) is slowly added to a solution of borane in tetrahydrofuran (1 M, 10 mL, 10 mmol) with stirring in a 100 mL bomb. Hydrogen gas evolves as the solid dissolves. 0²-,2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine (1.2 g, 5 mmol), and sodium bicarbonate (2.5 mg) are added and the bomb is sealed, placed in an oil bath and heated to 155°C for 26 hours. The bomb is cooled to room temperature and opened. The crude solution is concentrated and the residue partitioned between water (200 mL) and hexanes (200 mL). The excess phenol is extracted into the hexane layer. The aqueous layer is extracted with ethyl acetate (3x200 mL) and the combined organic layers are washed once with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue is columned on silica gel using methanol/methylene chloride 1:20 (which has 2% triethylamine) as the eluent. As the column fractions are concentrated a colorless solid forms which is collected to give the title compound as a white solid.

5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]-5-methyl uridine

To 0.5 g (1.3 mmol) of 2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]-5-methyl uridine in anhydrous pyridine (8 mL), triethylamine (0.36 mL) and dimethoxytrityl chloride (DMT-Cl, 0.87 g, 2 eq.) are added and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is poured into water (200 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2x200 mL). The combined CH₂Cl₂ layers are washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, followed by saturated NaCl solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent followed by silica gel chromatography using MeOH:CH₂Cl₂:Et₃N (20:1, v/v, with 1% triethylamine) gives the title compound.

-70-

5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)-ethyl]]-5-methyl uridine-3'-O-(cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropyl)phosphoramidite

Diisopropylaminotetrazolide (0.6 g) and 2-cyanoethoxy-N,N-diisopropyl phosphoramidite (1.1 mL, 2 eq.) are added to a solution of 5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]]-5-methyluridine (2.17 g, 3 mmol) dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) under an atmosphere of argon. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight and the solvent evaporated. The resulting residue is purified by silica gel flash column chromatography with ethyl acetate as the eluent to give the title compound.

Example 2

15 Oligonucleotide synthesis

Unsubstituted and substituted phosphodiester (P=O) oligonucleotides are synthesized on an automated DNA synthesizer (Applied Biosystems model 380B) using standard phosphoramidite chemistry with oxidation by iodine.

20 Phosphorothioates (P=S) are synthesized as for the phosphodiester oligonucleotides except the standard oxidation bottle was replaced by 0.2 M solution of 3H-1,2-benzodithiole-3-one 1,1-dioxide in acetonitrile for the stepwise thiation of the phosphite linkages. The thiation wait step was increased to 68 sec and was followed by the capping step. After cleavage from the CPG column and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C (18 h), the oligonucleotides were purified by precipitating twice with 2.5 volumes of ethanol from a 0.5 M NaCl solution. Phosphinate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,508,270, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkyl phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 4,469,863, herein incorporated by

-71-

reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-methylene phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,610,289 or 5,625,050, herein incorporated by reference.

5 Phosphoramidite oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent, 5,256,775 or U.S. Patent 5,366,878, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkylphosphonothioate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in published PCT applications PCT/US94/00902 and
10 PCT/US93/06976 (published as WO 94/17093 and WO 94/02499, respectively), herein incorporated by reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-amino phosphoramidate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,476,925, herein incorporated by reference.

15 Phosphotriester oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,023,243, herein incorporated by reference.

Borano phosphate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,130,302 and 5,177,198, both herein incorporated by reference.

20

Example 3

Oligonucleoside Synthesis

Methylenemethylimino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MMI linked oligonucleosides, methylenedimethyl-
25 hydrazo linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MDH linked oligonucleosides, and methylenecarbonylamino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-3 linked oligonucleosides, and methyleneaminocarbonyl linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-4 linked oligonucleosides,
30 as well as mixed backbone compounds having, for instance, alternating MMI and P=O or P=S linkages are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,378,825, 5,386,023, 5,489,677, 5,602,240 and 5,610,289, all of which are herein incorporated

-72-

by reference.

Formacetal and thioformacetal linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,264,562 and 5,264,564, herein incorporated by reference.

5 Ethylene oxide linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,223,618, herein incorporated by reference.

Example 4

10 PNA Synthesis

Peptide nucleic acids (PNAs) are prepared in accordance with any of the various procedures referred to in Peptide Nucleic Acids (PNA): Synthesis, Properties and Potential Applications, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 1996, 4, 5-23.

15 They may also be prepared in accordance with U.S. Patents 5,539,082, 5,700,922, and 5,719,262, herein incorporated by reference.

Example 5

20 Synthesis of Chimeric Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides or mixed oligonucleotides/oligonucleosides of the invention can be of several different types. These include a first type wherein the "gap" segment of linked nucleosides is positioned between 5' and

25 3' "wing" segments of linked nucleosides and a second "open end" type wherein the "gap" segment is located at either the 3' or the 5' terminus of the oligomeric compound. Oligonucleotides of the first type are also known in the art as "gapmers" or gapped oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides of the second type are also

30 known in the art as "hemimers" or "wingmers".

[2'-O-Me]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-Me] Chimeric Phosphorothioate
Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides having 2'-O-alkyl

-73-

phosphorothioate and 2'-deoxy phosphorothioate oligonucleotide segments are synthesized using an Applied Biosystems automated DNA synthesizer Model 380B, as above. Oligonucleotides are synthesized using the automated synthesizer and 2'-deoxy-5'-
 5 dimethoxytrityl-3'-O-phosphoramidite for the DNA portion and 5'-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-methyl-3'-O-phosphoramidite for 5' and 3' wings. The standard synthesis cycle is modified by increasing the wait step after the delivery of tetrazole and base to 600 s repeated four times for RNA and twice for 2'-O-methyl. The
 10 fully protected oligonucleotide is cleaved from the support and the phosphate group is deprotected in 3:1 ammonia/ethanol at room temperature overnight, then lyophilized to dryness. Treatment in methanolic ammonia for 24 hrs at room temperature is then done to deprotect all bases and sample was again
 15 lyophilized to dryness. The pellet is resuspended in 1M TBAF in THF for 24 hrs at room temperature to deprotect the 2' positions. The reaction is then quenched with 1M TEAA and the sample is then reduced to 1/2 volume by rotovac before being desalted on a G25 size exclusion column. The oligo recovered is
 20 then analyzed spectrophotometrically for yield and for purity by capillary electrophoresis and by mass spectrometry.

[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-(Methoxyethyl)]

Chimeric Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotides

25 [2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-(methoxyethyl)]
 chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides were prepared as per the procedure above for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide, with the substitution of 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-O-methyl amidites.

30

[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)Phosphodiester]--[2'-deoxy Phosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl) Phosphodiester] Chimeric Oligonucleotides

-74-

[2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl phosphodiester)--[2'-deoxy phosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(methoxyethyl) phosphodiester] chimeric oligonucleotides are prepared as per the above procedure for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide with the substitution of 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-O-methyl amidites, oxidization with iodine to generate the phosphodiester internucleotide linkages within the wing portions of the chimeric structures and sulfurization utilizing 3,4-dihydro-2H-benzodithiole-3-one 1,1 dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) to generate the phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages for the center gap.

Other chimeric oligonucleotides, chimeric oligonucleosides and mixed chimeric oligonucleotides/oligonucleosides are synthesized according to United States patent 5,623,065, herein incorporated by reference.

Example 6

Oligonucleotide Isolation

After cleavage from the controlled pore glass column (Applied Biosystems) and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C for 18 hours, the oligonucleotides or oligonucleosides are purified by precipitation twice out of 0.5 M NaCl with 2.5 volumes ethanol. Synthesized oligonucleotides were analyzed by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis on denaturing gels and judged to be at least 85% full length material. The relative amounts of phosphorothioate and phosphodiester linkages obtained in synthesis were periodically checked by ³¹P nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, and for some studies oligonucleotides were purified by HPLC, as described by Chiang et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 1991, 266, 18162-18171. Results obtained with HPLC-purified material were similar to those obtained with non-HPLC purified material.

-75-

Example 7**Oligonucleotide Synthesis - 96 Well Plate Format**

Oligonucleotides were synthesized via solid phase P(III) phosphoramidite chemistry on an automated synthesizer capable of assembling 96 sequences simultaneously in a standard 96 well format. Phosphodiester internucleotide linkages were afforded by oxidation with aqueous iodine. Phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages were generated by sulfurization utilizing 3,4-dihydro-2H-benzothiole-3-one 1,1-dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) in anhydrous acetonitrile. Standard base-protected beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites were purchased from commercial vendors (e.g. PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, or Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ). Non-standard nucleosides are synthesized as per known literature or patented methods. They are utilized as base protected beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites.

Oligonucleotides were cleaved from support and deprotected with concentrated NH_4OH at elevated temperature (55-60°C) for 12-16 hours and the released product then dried in vacuo. The dried product was then re-suspended in sterile water to afford a master plate from which all analytical and test plate samples are then diluted utilizing robotic pipettors.

Example 8**Oligonucleotide Analysis - 96 Well Plate Format**

The concentration of oligonucleotide in each well was assessed by dilution of samples and UV absorption spectroscopy. The full-length integrity of the individual products was evaluated by capillary electrophoresis (CE) in either the 96 well format (Beckman P/ACE™ MDQ) or, for individually prepared samples, on a commercial CE apparatus (e.g., Beckman P/ACE™ 5000, ABI 270). Base and backbone composition was confirmed by mass analysis of the compounds utilizing electrospray-mass

-76-

spectroscopy. All assay test plates were diluted from the master plate using single and multi-channel robotic pipettors. Plates were judged to be acceptable if at least 85% of the compounds on the plate were at least 85% full length.

5

Example 9

Cell culture and oligonucleotide treatment

The effect of antisense compounds on target nucleic acid expression can be tested in any of a variety of cell types provided that the target nucleic acid is present at measurable levels. This can be routinely determined using, for example, PCR or Northern blot analysis. The following 5 cell types are provided for illustrative purposes, but other cell types can be routinely used, provided that the target is expressed in the cell type chosen. This can be readily determined by methods routine in the art, for example Northern blot analysis, Ribonuclease protection assays, or RT-PCR.

T-24 cells:

The human transitional cell bladder carcinoma cell line T-24 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). T-24 cells were routinely cultured in complete McCoy's 5A basal media (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100 micrograms per mL (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #3872) at a density of 7000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

For Northern blotting or other analysis, cells may be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and

-77-

oligonucleotide.

A549 cells:

The human lung carcinoma cell line A549 was obtained from
5 the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA).
A549 cells were routinely cultured in DMEM basal media
(Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with
10% fetal calf serum (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg,
MD), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100
10 micrograms per mL (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD).
Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution
when they reached 90% confluence.

NHDF cells:

15 Human neonatal dermal fibroblast (NHDF) were obtained from
the Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville MD). NHDFs were
routinely maintained in Fibroblast Growth Medium (Clonetics
Corporation, Walkersville MD) supplemented as recommended by the
supplier. Cells were maintained for up to 10 passages as
20 recommended by the supplier.

HEK cells:

Human embryonic keratinocytes (HEK) were obtained from the
Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville MD). HEKs were routinely
25 maintained in Keratinocyte Growth Medium (Clonetics Corporation,
Walkersville MD) formulated as recommended by the supplier.
Cells were routinely maintained for up to 10 passages as
recommended by the supplier.

30

3T3-L1 cells:

The mouse embryonic adipocyte-like cell line 3T3-L1 was
obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (Manassas,

-78-

VA). 3T3-L1 cells were routinely cultured in DMEM, high glucose (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and
5 dilution when they reached 80% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #3872) at a density of 4000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

For Northern blotting or other analyses, cells may be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and
10 treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and oligonucleotide.

Treatment with antisense compounds:

When cells reached 80% confluency, they were treated with oligonucleotide. For cells grown in 96-well plates, wells were
15 washed once with 200 μ L OPTI-MEMTM-1 reduced-serum medium (Gibco BRL) and then treated with 130 μ L of OPTI-MEMTM-1 containing 3.75 μ g/mL LIPOFECTINTM (Gibco BRL) and the desired concentration of oligonucleotide. After 4-7 hours of treatment, the medium was replaced with fresh medium. Cells were harvested 16-24 hours
20 after oligonucleotide treatment.

The concentration of oligonucleotide used varies from cell line to cell line. To determine the optimal oligonucleotide concentration for a particular cell line, the cells are treated with a positive control oligonucleotide at a range of
25 concentrations. For human cells the positive control oligonucleotide is ISIS 13920, **TCCGTCATCGCTCCTCAGGG**, SEQ ID NO: 1, a 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmer (2'-O-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothioate backbone which is targeted to human H-ras. For mouse or rat cells the positive control
30 oligonucleotide is ISIS 15770, **ATGCATTCTGCCCCCAAGGA**, SEQ ID NO: 2, a 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmer (2'-O-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothioate backbone which is targeted to both mouse and rat c-raf. The concentration of positive control

-79-

oligonucleotide that results in 80% inhibition of c-Ha-ras (for ISIS 13920) or c-raf (for ISIS 15770) mRNA is then utilized as the screening concentration for new oligonucleotides in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 80% inhibition is not achieved, the lowest concentration of positive control oligonucleotide that results in 60% inhibition of H-ras or c-raf mRNA is then utilized as the oligonucleotide screening concentration in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 60% inhibition is not achieved, that particular cell line is deemed as unsuitable for oligonucleotide transfection experiments.

Example 10

Analysis of oligonucleotide inhibition of src-c expression

Antisense modulation of src-c expression can be assayed in a variety of ways known in the art. For example, src-c mRNA levels can be quantitated by, e.g., Northern blot analysis, competitive polymerase chain reaction (PCR), or real-time PCR (RT-PCR). Real-time quantitative PCR is presently preferred. RNA analysis can be performed on total cellular RNA or poly(A)+ mRNA. Methods of RNA isolation are taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 1, pp. 4.1.1-4.2.9 and 4.5.1-4.5.3, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1993. Northern blot analysis is routine in the art and is taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 1, pp. 4.2.1-4.2.9, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1996. Real-time quantitative (PCR) can be conveniently accomplished using the commercially available ABI PRISM™ 7700 Sequence Detection System, available from PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA and used according to manufacturer's instructions.

Protein levels of src-c can be quantitated in a variety of ways well known in the art, such as immunoprecipitation, Western

-80-

blot analysis (immunoblotting), ELISA or fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). Antibodies directed to src-c can be identified and obtained from a variety of sources, such as the MSRS catalog of antibodies (Aerie Corporation, Birmingham, MI), or can be prepared via conventional antibody generation methods. Methods for preparation of polyclonal antisera are taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 11.12.1-11.12.9, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997. Preparation of monoclonal antibodies is taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 11.4.1-11.11.5, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997.

Immunoprecipitation methods are standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 10.16.1-10.16.11, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1998. Western blot (immunoblot) analysis is standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 10.8.1-10.8.21, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) are standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 2, pp. 11.2.1-11.2.22, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1991.

Example 11

Poly(A)+ mRNA isolation

Poly(A)+ mRNA was isolated according to Miura et al., *Clin. Chem.*, 1996, 42, 1758-1764. Other methods for poly(A)+ mRNA isolation are taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Volume 1, pp. 4.5.1-4.5.3, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1993. Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200 μ L cold PBS. 60 μ L lysis buffer (10

-81-

mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.5 M NaCl, 0.5% NP-40, 20 mM vanadyl-ribonucleoside complex) was added to each well, the plate was gently agitated and then incubated at room temperature for five minutes. 55 μ L of lysate was transferred to Oligo d(T) coated 96-well plates (AGCT Inc., Irvine CA). Plates were incubated for 60 minutes at room temperature, washed 3 times with 200 μ L of wash buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.3 M NaCl). After the final wash, the plate was blotted on paper towels to remove excess wash buffer and then air-dried for 5 minutes. 60 μ L of elution buffer (5 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6), preheated to 70°C was added to each well, the plate was incubated on a 90°C hot plate for 5 minutes, and the eluate was then transferred to a fresh 96-well plate.

Cells grown on 100 mm or other standard plates may be treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of all solutions.

Example 12

Total RNA Isolation

Total RNA was isolated using an RNEASY 96™ kit and buffers purchased from Qiagen Inc. (Valencia CA) following the manufacturer's recommended procedures. Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200 μ L cold PBS. 100 μ L Buffer RLT was added to each well and the plate vigorously agitated for 20 seconds. 100 μ L of 70% ethanol was then added to each well and the contents mixed by pipetting three times up and down. The samples were then transferred to the RNEASY 96™ well plate attached to a QIAVAC™ manifold fitted with a waste collection tray and attached to a vacuum source. Vacuum was applied for 15 seconds. 1 mL of Buffer RW1 was added to each well of the RNEASY 96™ plate and the vacuum again applied for 15 seconds. 1 mL of Buffer RPE was then added to each well of the RNEASY 96™

-82-

plate and the vacuum applied for a period of 15 seconds. The Buffer RPE wash was then repeated and the vacuum was applied for an additional 10 minutes. The plate was then removed from the QIAVAC™ manifold and blotted dry on paper towels. The plate was
5 then re-attached to the QIAVAC™ manifold fitted with a collection tube rack containing 1.2 mL collection tubes. RNA was then eluted by pipetting 60 µL water into each well, incubating 1 minute, and then applying the vacuum for 30 seconds. The elution step was repeated with an additional 60 µL
10 water.

The repetitive pipetting and elution steps may be automated using a QIAGEN Bio-Robot 9604 (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia CA). Essentially, after lysing of the cells on the culture plate, the plate is transferred to the robot deck where the pipetting,
15 DNase treatment and elution steps are carried out.

Example 13

Real-time Quantitative PCR Analysis of src-c mRNA Levels

20 Quantitation of src-c mRNA levels was determined by real-time quantitative PCR using the ABI PRISM™ 7700 Sequence Detection System (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) according to manufacturer's instructions. This is a closed-tube, non-gel-based, fluorescence detection system which allows
25 high-throughput quantitation of polymerase chain reaction (PCR) products in real-time. As opposed to standard PCR, in which amplification products are quantitated after the PCR is completed, products in real-time quantitative PCR are quantitated as they accumulate. This is accomplished by
30 including in the PCR reaction an oligonucleotide probe that anneals specifically between the forward and reverse PCR primers, and contains two fluorescent dyes. A reporter dye (e.g., JOE, FAM, or VIC, obtained from either Operon

-83-

Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is attached to the 5' end of the probe and a quencher dye (e.g., TAMRA, obtained from either Operon Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is
5 attached to the 3' end of the probe. When the probe and dyes are intact, reporter dye emission is quenched by the proximity of the 3' quencher dye. During amplification, annealing of the probe to the target sequence creates a substrate that can be cleaved by the 5'-exonuclease activity of Taq polymerase.
10 During the extension phase of the PCR amplification cycle, cleavage of the probe by Taq polymerase releases the reporter dye from the remainder of the probe (and hence from the quencher moiety) and a sequence-specific fluorescent signal is generated. With each cycle, additional reporter dye molecules are cleaved
15 from their respective probes, and the fluorescence intensity is monitored at regular intervals by laser optics built into the ABI PRISM™ 7700 Sequence Detection System. In each assay, a series of parallel reactions containing serial dilutions of mRNA from untreated control samples generates a standard curve that
20 is used to quantitate the percent inhibition after antisense oligonucleotide treatment of test samples.

Prior to quantitative PCR analysis, primer-probe sets specific to the target gene being measured are evaluated for their ability to be "multiplexed" with a GAPDH amplification
25 reaction. In multiplexing, both the target gene and the internal standard gene GAPDH are amplified concurrently in a single sample. In this analysis, mRNA isolated from untreated cells is serially diluted. Each dilution is amplified in the presence of primer-probe sets specific for GAPDH only, target
30 gene only ("single-plexing"), or both (multiplexing). Following PCR amplification, standard curves of GAPDH and target mRNA signal as a function of dilution are generated from both the single-plexed and multiplexed samples. If both the slope and

-84-

correlation coefficient of the GAPDH and target signals generated from the multiplexed samples fall within 10% of their corresponding values generated from the single-plexed samples, the primer-probe set specific for that target is deemed
5 multiplexable. Other methods of PCR are also known in the art.

PCR reagents were obtained from PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA. RT-PCR reactions were carried out by adding 25 μ L PCR cocktail (1x TAQMANTM buffer A, 5.5 mM MgCl₂, 300 μ M each of dATP, dCTP and dGTP, 600 μ M of dUTP, 100 nM each of forward
10 primer, reverse primer, and probe, 20 Units RNase inhibitor, 1.25 Units AMPLITAQ GOLDTM, and 12.5 Units MuLV reverse transcriptase) to 96 well plates containing 25 μ L total RNA solution. The RT reaction was carried out by incubation for 30 minutes at 48°C. Following a 10 minute incubation at 95°C to
15 activate the AMPLITAQ GOLDTM, 40 cycles of a two-step PCR protocol were carried out: 95°C for 15 seconds (denaturation) followed by 60°C for 1.5 minutes (annealing/extension).

Gene target quantities obtained by real time RT-PCR are normalized using either the expression level of GAPDH, a gene
20 whose expression is constant, or by quantifying total RNA using RiboGreenTM (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR). GAPDH expression is quantified by real time RT-PCR, by being run simultaneously with the target, multiplexing, or separately. Total RNA is quantified using RiboGreenTM RNA quantification reagent from
25 Molecular Probes. Methods of RNA quantification by RiboGreenTM are taught in Jones, L.J., et al, *Analytical Biochemistry*, 1998, 265, 368-374.

In this assay, 175 μ L of RiboGreenTM working reagent (RiboGreenTM reagent diluted 1:2865 in 10mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA,
30 pH 7.5) is pipetted into a 96-well plate containing 25uL purified, cellular RNA. The plate is read in a CytoFluor 4000 (PE Applied Biosystems) with excitation at 480nm and emission at

-85-

520nm.

Probes and primers to human src-c were designed to hybridize to a human src-c sequence, using published sequence information (GenBank accession number NM_005417, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO:3). For human src-c the PCR primers were: forward primer: AGCACAGGACAGACAGGCTACA (SEQ ID NO: 4) reverse primer: CACTCCTCAGCCTGGATGGA (SEQ ID NO: 5) and the PCR probe was: FAM-AGCAACTACGTGGCGCCCTCCG-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 6) where FAM (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye. For human GAPDH the PCR primers were: forward primer: GAAGGTGAAGGTCGGAGTC (SEQ ID NO: 7) reverse primer: GAAGATGGTGATGGGATTTC (SEQ ID NO: 8) and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-CAAGCTTCCCGTTCTCAGCC- TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 9) where JOE (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye.

Probes and primers to mouse src-c were designed to hybridize to a mouse src-c sequence, using published sequence information (GenBank accession number M17031, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO:10). For mouse src-c the PCR primers were: forward primer: ACCTCCCGCACCCAGTTC (SEQ ID NO:11) reverse primer: GGCCATCAGCATGTTTGGA (SEQ ID NO: 12) and the PCR probe was: FAM-AGCCTGCAGCAGCTCGTGGCTTA-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 13) where FAM (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye. For mouse GAPDH the PCR primers were: forward primer: GGCAAATTCAACGGCACAGT (SEQ ID NO: 14) reverse primer: GGGTCTCGCTCCTGGAAGAT (SEQ ID NO: 15) and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-AAGGCCGAGAATGGGAAGCTTGTCATC- TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 16) where JOE (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is

-86-

the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye.

5 **Example 14**

Northern blot analysis of src-c mRNA levels

Eighteen hours after antisense treatment, cell monolayers were washed twice with cold PBS and lysed in 1 mL RNAZOL™ (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). Total RNA was prepared
10 following manufacturer's recommended protocols. Twenty micrograms of total RNA was fractionated by electrophoresis through 1.2% agarose gels containing 1.1% formaldehyde using a MOPS buffer system (AMRESCO, Inc. Solon, OH). RNA was transferred from the gel to HYBOND™-N+ nylon membranes (Amersham
15 Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ) by overnight capillary transfer using a Northern/Southern Transfer buffer system (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). RNA transfer was confirmed by UV visualization. Membranes were fixed by UV cross-linking using a STRATALINKER™ UV Crosslinker 2400 (Stratagene, Inc, La
20 Jolla, CA) and then robed using QUICKHYB™ hybridization solution (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) using manufacturer's recommendations for stringent conditions.

To detect human src-c, a human src-c specific probe was prepared by PCR using the forward primer AGCACAGGACAGACAGGCTACA
25 (SEQ ID NO: 4) and the reverse primer CACTCCTCAGCCTGGATGGA (SEQ ID NO: 5). To normalize for variations in loading and transfer efficiency membranes were stripped and probed for human glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) RNA (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

30 To detect mouse src-c, a mouse src-c specific probe was prepared by PCR using the forward primer ACCTCCCGCACCCAGTTC (SEQ ID NO:11) and the reverse primer GGCCATCAGCATGTTTGGA (SEQ ID NO: 12). To normalize for variations in loading and transfer

- 87 -

efficiency membranes were stripped and probed for mouse glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) RNA (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

Hybridized membranes were visualized and quantitated using
5 a PHOSPHORIMAGER™ and IMAGEQUANT™ Software V3.3 (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA). Data was normalized to GAPDH levels in untreated controls.

10 **Example 15**

Antisense inhibition of human src-c expression by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

In accordance with the present invention, a series of
15 oligonucleotides were designed to target different regions of the human src-c RNA, using published sequences (GenBank accession number NM_005417, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 3, GenBank accession number K03212, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 17, GenBank accession number K03215, incorporated herein as
20 SEQ ID NO: 18, GenBank accession number K03218, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 19, GenBank accession number M16237, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 20, GenBank accession number M16245, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 21, GenBank accession number X03995, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 22, GenBank
25 accession number X03996, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 23, GenBank accession number X03998, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 24, GenBank accession number X03999, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 25, GenBank accession number AI798073, representing a 5'UTR variant of GenBank accession number NM_005417, the
30 complement of which is incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 26, GenBank accession number AI951646, representing a 5'UTR variant which diverges at position 66 of GenBank accession number NM_005417, the complement of which is incorporated herein as SEQ

- 88 -

ID NO: 27, and GenBank accession number AI282193, representing a 5'UTR variant of GenBank accession number NM_005417 which aligns with but is missing 220 nucleotides from GenBank accession number AI951646, the complement of which is incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 28). The oligonucleotides are shown in Table 1. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the oligonucleotide binds. All compounds in Table 1 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE)nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines. The compounds were analyzed for their effect on human src-c mRNA levels by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Data are averages from two experiments. If present, "N.D." indicates "no data".

20

Table 1

Inhibition of human src-c mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

25

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET SEQ ID NO	TARGET SITE	SEQUENCE	%INHIB	SEQ ID NO
143507	Exon 2	20	12	ttgctcttggttgctacccat	79	29
143508	Coding	3	4	ggcttgctcttggttgctacc	59	30
143509	Exon	26	6	ggttggaactgaccagtgtg	0	31
143510	Exon	28	7	atcgagagagaaagggagga	5	32
143511	Exon	28	9	agatcgagagagaaagggag	0	33
143512	Exon	26	10	ggaagggttggaactgaccag	0	34
143513	Coding	3	19	tggctggcatccttgggctt	77	35
143514	Coding	3	22	cgctggctggcatccttggg	48	36
143515	Exon	27	26	gggctcaccggcagacggac	31	37
143516	Exon	28	48	cggctcccaggccggaatgg	20	38

- 89 -

143517	Exon 2	20	73	agcgccgtgcacgttctcgg	38	39
143518	Exon	26	87	gcaagttgcttcacttctct	37	40
143519	Exon 2	20	133	gtggccgtcggccgaggctg	27	41
143520	Exon	28	155	aggcaggggctgggcccggcg	22	42
143521	Coding	3	179	gcctccgaacagcttgggct	3	43
143522	Exon 2	20	193	gaagcctccgaacagcttgg	78	44
143523	Coding	3	191	cgaggagttgaagcctccga	64	45
143524	Coding	3	196	gtgtccgaggagttgaagcc	69	46
143525	Coding	3	200	gacggtgtccgaggagttga	43	47
143526	Exon 12	19	207	gcctgtgcctagagggttctc	59	48
143527	Exon	26	230	caccaggtgtggagtcaggg	5	49
143528	Exon	26	238	ggcacaaacaccaggtgtgg	8	50
143529	Coding	3	249	caaaggtggtcactccaccg	37	51
143530	Coding	3	258	agagggccacaaaggtggtc	48	52
143531	Coding	3	276	tcctagactcatagtcatag	75	53
143532	Coding	3	317	ctggagccgctcgcctttct	68	54
143533	Coding	3	349	agccaccagtctccctctgt	0	55
143534	Coding	3	366	tgctgagcgagtgggccagc	65	56
143535	Coding	3	378	ctgtctgtcctgtgctgagc	88	57
143536	Coding	3	427	tcagcctggatggagtcgga	80	58
143538	Coding	3	469	cgctctgactcccgtctggt	0	59
143539	Coding	3	476	cagtaaccgctctgactccc	83	60
143540	Coding	3	499	cctctcgggttctctgcatt	71	61
143541	Coding	3	505	aaggtccctctcgggttctc	77	62
143542	Coding	3	507	ggaaggtccctctcgggttc	69	63
143543	Exon	21	78	ctttctcgcacgaggaaggt	67	64
143544	Exon	17	23	tgtcgaagtcagacactgag	63	65
143545	Coding	3	589	ttcacgttgaggcccttggc	44	66
143546	Coding	3	658	aggctgttgaactgggtgcg	58	67
143547	Coding	3	660	gcaggctgttgaactgggtg	9	68
143548	Coding	3	666	gctgctgcaggctgttgaac	56	69
143549	Coding	3	671	caccagctgctgcaggctgt	66	70
143550	Coding	3	687	gtttggagtagtaggccacc	70	71
143551	Coding	3	711	ggcgggtggcacaggccatcg	73	72
143552	Coding	3	747	gagtctgcggcttggacgtg	56	73
143553	Coding	3	748	tgagtctgcggcttggacgt	6	74
143554	Exon 7	22	49	gccctgagttctgcggcttgg	48	75
143555	Exon 7	22	89	gcagcgactcccgagggatc	65	76
143556	Coding	3	809	cagcttgacctccagccgca	80	77
143557	Coding	3	815	ctggcccagcttgacctcca	46	78
143558	Coding	3	857	ggtaccgttccaggtcccca	62	79
143559	Coding	3	871	atggccaccctggtggtacc	63	80
143560	Coding	3	873	tgatggccaccctggtggtta	60	81
143561	Exon 8	23	26	gcttcagggttttgatggcc	34	82
143562	Exon 8	23	134	aaatgggctcctctgaaacc	78	83
143563	Exon 9	18	10	gagaaagtccagcaaactcc	64	84
143564	Coding	3	1050	tctcccccttgagaaagtcc	71	85
143565	Coding	3	1057	ttgcctgtctcccccttgag	78	86
143566	Coding	3	1072	ggcagccgcagggtacttgcc	68	87
143567	Exon 10	24	24	ggacgtagttcatccgctcc	74	88
143568	Coding	3	1184	caggttctctcccaccagga	75	89
143569	Exon 10	24	69	ccaggttctctcccaccagg	79	90

- 90 -

143570	Coding	3	1196	cactttgcacaccagggttct	68	91
143571	Coding	3	1202	gtcggccactttgcacacca	76	92
143572	Coding	3	1208	cccaaagtcggccactttgc	76	93
143573	Exon 11	25	34	gcggccatagagggcagctt	27	94
143574	Exon 11	25	79	agtcagcaggatcccgaagg	61	95
143575	Coding	3	1372	accggtccctttgtggtgag	70	96
143576	Exon 12	19	19	ctggtccagcacctcgcggt	60	97
143577	Coding	3	1486	cagcactggcacatgaggtc	80	98
143578	Coding	3	1488	gccagcactggcacatgagg	77	99
143579	Coding	3	1492	ttccgccagcactggcacat	75	100
143580	Coding	3	1498	ggctccttccgccagcactg	85	101
143581	Coding	3	1510	ggccgctcctcaggctcctt	77	102
143582	Coding	3	1511	ggccgctcctcaggctcct	72	103
143583	Exon 12	19	128	actcgaagggtgggccgctcc	65	104
143584	Stop Codon	3	1592	ctagaggttctccccgggct	57	105

As shown in Table 1, SEQ ID NOs 29, 30, 35, 44, 45, 46, 48, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 76, 77, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104 and 105 demonstrated at least 50% inhibition of human src-c expression in this assay and are therefore preferred. The target sites to which these preferred sequences are complementary are herein referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites for targeting by compounds of the present invention.

Example 16

Antisense inhibition of mouse src-c expression by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap.

In accordance with the present invention, a second series of oligonucleotides were designed to target different regions of the mouse src-c RNA, using published sequences (GenBank accession number M17031, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 10, and GenBank accession number AW213019, representing an mRNA variant which skips exon 35, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO:

-91-

106). The oligonucleotides are shown in Table 2. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the oligonucleotide binds. All compounds in Table 2 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE)nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines. The compounds were analyzed for their effect on mouse src-c mRNA levels by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Data are averages from two experiments. If present, "N.D." indicates "no data".

Table 2

Inhibition of mouse src-c mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET SEQ ID NO	TARGET SITE	SEQUENCE	%INHIB	SEQ ID NO
143523	Coding	10	188	cgaggagttgaagcctccga	76	45
143524	Coding	10	193	gtgtccgaggagttgaagcc	77	46
143530	Coding	10	255	agagggccacaaaggtgggtc	55	52
143536	Coding	10	442	tcagcctggatggagtccga	43	58
143541	Coding	10	520	aaggtccctctcgggttctc	70	62
143542	Coding	10	522	ggaaggtccctctcgggttc	9	63
143547	Coding	10	675	gcaggctggtgaactgggtg	84	68
143548	Coding	10	681	gctgctgcaggctggtgaac	37	69
143556	Coding	10	824	cagcttgacctccagccgca	64	77
143557	Coding	10	830	ctggcccagcttgacctcca	57	78
143570	Coding	10	1211	cactttgcacaccaggttct	56	91
143571	Coding	10	1217	gtcggccactttgcacacca	73	92
143572	Coding	10	1223	cccaaagtcggccactttgc	46	93
143579	Coding	10	1507	ttccgccagcactggcacat	6	100
143580	Coding	10	1513	ggctccttccgccagcactg	6	101
143607	Start	10	1	ttgctcttggtgctgccat	13	107

	Codon					
143608	Coding	10	46	tccgagggctccaggctgcg	56	108
143609	Coding	10	173	tccgaagagcttgggctcgg	24	109
143610	Coding	10	177	agcctccgaagagcttgggc	65	110
143611	Coding	10	182	gttgaagcctccgaagagct	37	111
143612	Coding	10	184	gagttgaagcctccgaagag	37	112
143613	Coding	10	190	tccgaggagttgaagcctcc	65	113
143614	Coding	10	281	agtctctgtccgtgactcat	20	114
143615	Coding	10	291	aggacaggtcagtcctctgtc	17	115
143616	Coding	10	292	aaggacaggtcagtcctctgt	19	116
143617	Coding	10	307	cgcctcccctttcttgaagga	1	117
143618	Coding	10	311	cagccgctcccctttcttga	41	118
143619	Coding	10	322	ttgacaatctgcagccgctc	16	119
143620	Coding	10	329	cgtgttattgacaatctgca	86	120
143621	Coding	10	343	acatccaccttcctcgtgtt	78	121
143622	Coding	10	373	gagtgtgccagccaccagtc	25	122
143623	Coding	10	380	gctcagcgagtggtgccagcc	17	123
143624	Coding	10	381	tgctcagcgagtggtgccagc	92	124
143625	Coding	10	383	cgtgctcagcgagtggtgcca	85	125
143626	Coding	10	386	tcccgtgctcagcgagtggtg	12	126
143627	Coding	10	393	cggctctgtcccgtgctcagc	29	127
143628	Coding	10	398	gtaaccggtctgtcccgtgc	69	128
143629	Coding	10	401	gatgtaaccggtctgtcccgc	35	129
143630	Coding	10	473	ccgtctagtgtatcttgccaa	82	130
143631	Coding	10	482	ctctgattcccgtctagtga	58	131
143632	Coding	10	487	agccgctctgattcccgtct	45	132
143633	Coding	10	530	cctcacgaggaaggccctc	65	133
143634	Coding	10	542	ggtctcactctccctcacga	59	134
143635	Coding	10	570	atacagagaggcagtaggca	50	135
143636	Coding	10	575	gtcggatacagagaggcagt	49	136
143637	Coding	10	583	ttgtcgaagtcggatacaga	70	137
143638	Coding	10	598	tttaggcccttggcattgtc	76	138
143639	Coding	10	599	atttaggcccttggcattgt	79	139
143640	Coding	10	608	gtgtttcacatttaggccct	16	140
143641	Coding	10	651	agggtgatgtagaaaccgccg	3	141
143642	Coding	10	688	gccacgagctgctgcaggct	35	142
143643	Coding	10	704	atgtttggagtagtaagcca	71	143
143644	Coding	10	715	aggccatcagcatgtttgga	15	144
143645	Coding	10	724	cggtgacacaggccatcagc	76	145
143646	Coding	10	757	tgaggcttggtgtgggaca	72	146
143647	Coding	10	766	ccctgggtctgaggcttggga	65	147
143648	Coding	10	817	acctccagccgcagggactc	73	148
143649	Coding	10	836	gcaaccctggcccagcttga	14	149
143650	Coding	10	847	acctctccgaagcaaccctg	32	150
143651	Coding	10	875	cgtggtgccgttccaggctcc	66	151
143652	Coding	10	886	atggcaaccctcgtggtgcc	0	152
143653	Coding	10	888	tgatggcaaccctcgtggtg	13	153
143654	Coding	10	957	tcagtttcttcatgacttgg	30	154
143655	Coding	10	1035	ccttgttcatgtactctgtc	42	155
143656	Coding	10	1044	gcagactccccttgttcatg	24	156
143657	Coding	10	1046	cagcagactccccttgttca	80	157
143658	Coding	10	1067	cgtttcccccttgagaaagt	43	158

- 93 -

143659	Coding	10	1075	tatttgcccggtttccccctt	5	159
143660	Coding	10	1146	tcatccgctccacataggcc	35	160
143661	Coding	10	1160	ccggtgcacatagttcatcc	31	161
143662	Coding	10	1194	tctcccctactaggatattg	1	162
143663	Coding	10	1229	ggccaacccaaagtcggcca	50	163
143664	Coding	10	1265	ttgccgggctgtgtattcgt	66	164
143665	Coding	10	1455	gacaaggcatccggtagccc	0	165
143666	Coding	10	1496	ctggcacataaggctcatgca	0	166
143667	Coding	10	1510	tccttccgccagcactggca	83	167
143668	Stop Codon	10	1607	ctataggtttctccccgggct	62	168
143669	Exon	106	339	tctccctctgtgttattgac	57	169

As shown in Table 2, SEQ ID NOs 45, 46, 52, 58, 62, 68, 77,
5 78, 91, 92, 93, 108, 110, 113, 118, 120, 121, 124, 125, 128,
130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 143, 145, 146,
147, 148, 151, 155, 157, 158, 163, 164, 167, 168 and 169
demonstrated at least 40% inhibition of mouse src-c expression
in this experiment and are therefore preferred. The target sites
10 to which these preferred sequences are complementary are herein
referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites
for targeting by compounds of the present invention.

15 Example 17

Western blot analysis of src-c protein levels

Western blot analysis (immunoblot analysis) is carried out
using standard methods. Cells are harvested 16-20 h after
oligonucleotide treatment, washed once with PBS, suspended in
20 Laemmli buffer (100 μ l/well), boiled for 5 minutes and loaded on
a 16% SDS-PAGE gel. Gels are run for 1.5 hours at 150 V, and
transferred to membrane for western blotting. Appropriate
primary antibody directed to src-c is used, with a radiolabelled
or fluorescently labeled secondary antibody directed against the
25 primary antibody species. Bands are visualized using a
PHOSPHORIMAGER™ (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale CA).

-94-

What is claimed is:

5

1. A compound 8 to 50 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a 5'UTR, 3'UTR, coding region, intron region, exon region, stop codon, intron:exon junction, exon:exon junction, or 5' mRNA variant of src-c, wherein said
10 compound specifically hybridizes with and inhibits the expression of src-c.

2. The compound of claim 1 which is an antisense oligonucleotide.

3. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense
15 oligonucleotide has a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 29, 30, 35, 44, 45, 46, 48, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 76, 77, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 52, 68, 78, 108, 110, 113, 118, 120, 121, 124, 125, 128,
20 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 151, 155, 157, 158, 163, 164, 167, 168 or 169.

4. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified internucleoside linkage.

25 5. The compound of claim 4 wherein the modified internucleoside linkage is a phosphorothioate linkage.

6. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified sugar moiety.

7. The compound of claim 6 wherein the modified sugar
30 moiety is a 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar moiety.

8. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified nucleobase.

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein the modified

-95-

nucleobase is a 5-methylcytosine.

10. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide is a chimeric oligonucleotide.

11. A compound 8 to 50 nucleobases in length which
5 specifically hybridizes with at least an 8-nucleobase portion of an active site on a nucleic acid molecule encoding src-c.

12. A composition comprising the compound of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

13. The composition of claim 12 further comprising a
10 colloidal dispersion system.

14. The composition of claim 12 wherein the compound is an antisense oligonucleotide.

15. A method of inhibiting the expression of src-c in cells or tissues comprising contacting said cells or tissues
15 with the compound of claim 1 so that expression of src-c is inhibited.

16. A method of treating an animal having a disease or condition associated with src-c comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of
20 the compound of claim 1 so that expression of src-c is inhibited.

17. The method of claim 16 wherein the disease or condition is a hyperproliferative disorder.

18. The method of claim 17 wherein the hyperpriliferative
25 disorder is cancer.

19. The method of claim 18 wherein the cancer is breast, colon, pancreatic, lung, ovarian, esophageal, neuroblastoma, retinoblastoma or Kaposi's sarcoma.

20. The method of claim 16 wherein the disease or
30 condition is aberrant bone remodeling.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> C. Frank Bennett
 Andrew T. Watt
 Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

<120> ANTISENSE MODULATION OF SRC-C EXPRESSION

<130> RTSP-0286

<150> 09/860,473
 <151> 2001-05-18

<160> 169

<210> 1
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 1
 tccgtcatcg ctcctcaggg 20

<210> 2
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
 <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 2
 atgcattctg cccccaagga 20

<210> 3
 <211> 1611
 <212> DNA
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>
 <221> CDS
 <222> (1)...(1611)

<400> 3
 atg ggt agc aac aag agc aag ccc aag gat gcc agc cag cgg cgc cgc 48
 Met Gly Ser Asn Lys Ser Lys Pro Lys Asp Ala Ser Gln Arg Arg Arg
 1 5 10 15

agc ctg gag ccc gcc gag aac gtg cac ggc gct ggc ggg ggc gct ttc 96
 Ser Leu Glu Pro Ala Glu Asn Val His Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Ala Phe
 20 25 30

ccc gcc tcg cag acc ccc agc aag cca gcc tcg gcc gac ggc cac cgc 144
 Pro Ala Ser Gln Thr Pro Ser Lys Pro Ala Ser Ala Asp Gly His Arg
 35 40 45

ggc ccc agc gcg gcc ttc gcc ccc gcg gcc gcc gag ccc aag ctg ttc	192
Gly Pro Ser Ala Ala Phe Ala Pro Ala Ala Ala Glu Pro Lys Leu Phe	
50 55 60	
gga ggc ttc aac tcc tcg gac acc gtc acc tcc ccg cag agg gcg ggc	240
Gly Gly Phe Asn Ser Ser Asp Thr Val Thr Ser Pro Gln Arg Ala Gly	
65 70 75 80	
ccg ctg gcc ggt gga gtg acc acc ttt gtg gcc ctc tat gac tat gag	288
Pro Leu Ala Gly Gly Val Thr Thr Phe Val Ala Leu Tyr Asp Tyr Glu	
85 90 95	
tct agg acg gag aca gac ctg tcc ttc aag aaa ggc gag cgg ctc cag	336
Ser Arg Thr Glu Thr Asp Leu Ser Phe Lys Lys Gly Glu Arg Leu Gln	
100 105 110	
att gtc aac aac aca gag gga gac tgg tgg ctg gcc cac tcg ctc agc	384
Ile Val Asn Asn Thr Glu Gly Asp Trp Trp Leu Ala His Ser Leu Ser	
115 120 125	
aca gga cag aca ggc tac atc ccc agc aac tac gtg gcg ccc tcc gac	432
Thr Gly Gln Thr Gly Tyr Ile Pro Ser Asn Tyr Val Ala Pro Ser Asp	
130 135 140	
tcc atc cag gct gag gag tgg tat ttt ggc aag atc acc aga cgg gag	480
Ser Ile Gln Ala Glu Glu Trp Tyr Phe Gly Lys Ile Thr Arg Arg Glu	
145 150 155 160	
tca gag cgg tta ctg ctc aat gca gag aac ccg aga ggg acc ttc ctc	528
Ser Glu Arg Leu Leu Leu Asn Ala Glu Asn Pro Arg Gly Thr Phe Leu	
165 170 175	
gtg cga gaa agt gag acc acg aaa ggt gcc tac tgc ctc tca gtg tct	576
Val Arg Glu Ser Glu Thr Thr Lys Gly Ala Tyr Cys Leu Ser Val Ser	
180 185 190	
gac ttc gac aac gcc aag ggc ctc aac gtg aag cac tac aag atc cgc	624
Asp Phe Asp Asn Ala Lys Gly Leu Asn Val Lys His Tyr Lys Ile Arg	
195 200 205	
aag ctg gac agc ggc ggc ttc tac atc acc tcc cgc acc cag ttc aac	672
Lys Leu Asp Ser Gly Gly Phe Tyr Ile Thr Ser Arg Thr Gln Phe Asn	
210 215 220	
agc ctg cag cag ctg gtg gcc tac tac tcc aaa cac gcc gat ggc ctg	720
Ser Leu Gln Gln Leu Val Ala Tyr Tyr Ser Lys His Ala Asp Gly Leu	
225 230 235 240	
tgc cac cgc ctc acc acc gtg tgc ccc acg tcc aag ccg cag act cag	768
Cys His Arg Leu Thr Thr Val Cys Pro Thr Ser Lys Pro Gln Thr Gln	
245 250 255	
ggc ctg gcc aag gat gcc tgg gag atc cct cgg gag tcg ctg cgg ctg	816
Gly Leu Ala Lys Asp Ala Trp Glu Ile Pro Arg Glu Ser Leu Arg Leu	
260 265 270	
gag gtc aag ctg ggc cag ggc tgc ttt ggc gag gtg tgg atg ggg acc	864
Glu Val Lys Leu Gly Gln Gly Cys Phe Gly Glu Val Trp Met Gly Thr	

275	280	285	
tgg aac ggt acc acc agg gtg gcc atc aaa acc ctg aag cct ggc acg			912
Trp Asn Gly Thr Thr Arg Val Ala Ile Lys Thr Leu Lys Pro Gly Thr			
290	295	300	
atg tct cca gag gcc ttc ctg cag gag gcc cag gtc atg aag aag ctg			960
Met Ser Pro Glu Ala Phe Leu Gln Glu Ala Gln Val Met Lys Lys Leu			
305	310	315	320
agg cat gag aag ctg gtg cag ttg tat gct gtg gtt tca gag gag ccc			1008
Arg His Glu Lys Leu Val Gln Leu Tyr Ala Val Val Ser Glu Glu Pro			
	325	330	335
att tac atc gtc acg gag tac atg agc aag ggg agt ttg ctg gac ttt			1056
Ile Tyr Ile Val Thr Glu Tyr Met Ser Lys Gly Ser Leu Leu Asp Phe			
	340	345	350
ctc aag ggg gag aca ggc aag tac ctg cgg ctg cct cag ctg gtg gac			1104
Leu Lys Gly Glu Thr Gly Lys Tyr Leu Arg Leu Pro Gln Leu Val Asp			
	355	360	365
atg gct gct cag atc gcc tca ggc atg gcg tac gtg gag cgg atg aac			1152
Met Ala Ala Gln Ile Ala Ser Gly Met Ala Tyr Val Glu Arg Met Asn			
	370	375	380
tac gtc cac cgg gac ctt cgt gca gcc aac atc ctg gtg gga gag aac			1200
Tyr Val His Arg Asp Leu Arg Ala Ala Asn Ile Leu Val Gly Glu Asn			
	385	390	400
ctg gtg tgc aaa gtg gcc gac ttt ggg ctg gct cgg ctc att gaa gac			1248
Leu Val Cys Lys Val Ala Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Leu Ile Glu Asp			
	405	410	415
aat gag tac acg gcg cgg caa ggt gcc aaa ttc ccc atc aag tgg acg			1296
Asn Glu Tyr Thr Ala Arg Gln Gly Ala Lys Phe Pro Ile Lys Trp Thr			
	420	425	430
gct cca gaa gct gcc ctc tat ggc cgc ttc acc atc aag tcg gac gtg			1344
Ala Pro Glu Ala Ala Leu Tyr Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Lys Ser Asp Val			
	435	440	445
tgg tcc ttc ggg atc ctg ctg act gag ctc acc aca aag gga cgg gtg			1392
Trp Ser Phe Gly Ile Leu Leu Thr Glu Leu Thr Thr Lys Gly Arg Val			
	450	455	460
ccc tac cct ggg atg gtg aac cgc gag gtg ctg gac cag gtg gag cgg			1440
Pro Tyr Pro Gly Met Val Asn Arg Glu Val Leu Asp Gln Val Glu Arg			
	465	470	475
ggc tac cgg atg ccc tgc ccg ccg gag tgt ccc gag tcc ctg cac gac			1488
Gly Tyr Arg Met Pro Cys Pro Pro Glu Cys Pro Glu Ser Leu His Asp			
	485	490	495
ctc atg tgc cag tgc tgg cgg aag gag cct gag gag cgg ccc acc ttc			1536
Leu Met Cys Gln Cys Trp Arg Lys Glu Pro Glu Glu Arg Pro Thr Phe			
	500	505	510
gag tac ctg cag gcc ttc ctg gag gac tac ttc acg tcc acc gag ccc			1584

4

Glu Tyr Leu Gln Ala Phe Leu Glu Asp Tyr Phe Thr Ser Thr Glu Pro
515 520 525

cag tac cag ccc ggg gag aac ctc tag 1611
Gln Tyr Gln Pro Gly Glu Asn Leu
530 535

<210> 4
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 4
agcacaggac agacaggcta ca 22

<210> 5
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 5
cactcctcag cctggatgga 20

<210> 6
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> PCR Probe

<400> 6
agcaactacg tggcgccctc cg 22

<210> 7
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 7
gaaggtgaag gtcggagtc 19

<210> 8
<211> 20
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 8

gaagatgggtg atgggatttc

20

<210> 9

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Probe

<400> 9

caagcttccc gttctcagcc

20

<210> 10

<211> 1626

<212> DNA

<213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (1)...(1626)

<400> 10

atg ggc agc aac aag agc aag ccc aag gac gcc agc cag cgg cgc cgc 48
Met Gly Ser Asn Lys Ser Lys Pro Lys Asp Ala Ser Gln Arg Arg Arg
1 5 10 15

agc ctg gag ccc tcg gaa aac gtg cac ggg gca ggg ggc gcc ttc ccg 96
Ser Leu Glu Pro Ser Glu Asn Val His Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Phe Pro
20 25 30

gcc tca cag aca ccg agc aag ccc gcc tcc gcc gac ggc cac cgc ggg 144
Ala Ser Gln Thr Pro Ser Lys Pro Ala Ser Ala Asp Gly His Arg Gly
35 40 45

ccc agc gcc gcc ttc gtg ccg ccc gcg gcc gag ccc aag ctc ttc gga 192
Pro Ser Ala Ala Phe Val Pro Pro Ala Ala Glu Pro Lys Leu Phe Gly
50 55 60

ggc ttc aac tcc tcg gac acc gtc acc tcc ccg cag agg gcg ggc gct 240
Gly Phe Asn Ser Ser Asp Thr Val Thr Ser Pro Gln Arg Ala Gly Ala
65 70 75 80

ctg gca ggt ggg gtg acc acc ttt gtg gcc ctc tat gac tat gag tca 288
Leu Ala Gly Gly Val Thr Thr Phe Val Ala Leu Tyr Asp Tyr Glu Ser
85 90 95

cgg aca gag act gac ctg tcc ttc aag aaa ggg gag cgg ctg cag att 336
Arg Thr Glu Thr Asp Leu Ser Phe Lys Lys Gly Glu Arg Leu Gln Ile
100 105 110

6

gtc aat aac acg agg aag gtg gat gtc aga gag gga gac tgg tgg ctg	384
Val Asn Asn Thr Arg Lys Val Asp Val Arg Glu Gly Asp Trp Trp Leu	
115 120 125	
gca cac tcg ctg agc acg gga cag acc ggt tac atc ccc agc aac tat	432
Ala His Ser Leu Ser Thr Gly Gln Thr Gly Tyr Ile Pro Ser Asn Tyr	
130 135 140	
gtg gcg ccc tcc gac tcc atc cag gct gag gag tgg tac ttt ggc aag	480
Val Ala Pro Ser Asp Ser Ile Gln Ala Glu Glu Trp Tyr Phe Gly Lys	
145 150 155 160	
atc act aga cgg gaa tca gag cgg ctg ctg ctc aac gcc gag aac ccg	528
Ile Thr Arg Arg Glu Ser Glu Arg Leu Leu Leu Asn Ala Glu Asn Pro	
165 170 175	
aga ggg acc ttc ctc gtg agg gag agt gag acc aca aaa ggt gcc tac	576
Arg Gly Thr Phe Leu Val Arg Glu Ser Glu Thr Thr Lys Gly Ala Tyr	
180 185 190	
tgc ctc tct gta tcc gac ttc gac aat gcc aag ggc cta aat gtg aaa	624
Cys Leu Ser Val Ser Asp Phe Asp Asn Ala Lys Gly Leu Asn Val Lys	
195 200 205	
cac tac aag atc cgc aag ctg gac agc ggc ggt ttc tac atc acc tcc	672
His Tyr Lys Ile Arg Lys Leu Asp Ser Gly Gly Phe Tyr Ile Thr Ser	
210 215 220	
cgc acc cag ttc aac agc ctg cag cag ctc gtg gct tac tac tcc aaa	720
Arg Thr Gln Phe Asn Ser Leu Gln Gln Leu Val Ala Tyr Tyr Ser Lys	
225 230 235 240	
cat gct gat ggc ctg tgt cac cgc ctc act acc gta tgt ccc aca tcc	768
His Ala Asp Gly Leu Cys His Arg Leu Thr Thr Val Cys Pro Thr Ser	
245 250 255	
aag cct cag acc cag gga ttg gcc aag gat gcg tgg gag atc ccc cgg	816
Lys Pro Gln Thr Gln Gly Leu Ala Lys Asp Ala Trp Glu Ile Pro Arg	
260 265 270	
gag tcc ctg cgg ctg gag gtc aag ctg ggc cag ggt tgc ttc gga gag	864
Glu Ser Leu Arg Leu Glu Val Lys Leu Gly Gln Gly Cys Phe Gly Glu	
275 280 285	
gtg tgg atg ggg acc tgg aac ggc acc acg agg gtt gcc atc aaa act	912
Val Trp Met Gly Thr Trp Asn Gly Thr Thr Arg Val Ala Ile Lys Thr	
290 295 300	
ctg aag cca ggc acc atg tcc cca gag gcc ttc ctg cag gag gcc caa	960
Leu Lys Pro Gly Thr Met Ser Pro Glu Ala Phe Leu Gln Glu Ala Gln	
305 310 315 320	
gtc atg aag aaa ctg agg cac gag aaa ctg gtg cag ctg tat gct gtg	1008
Val Met Lys Lys Leu Arg His Glu Lys Leu Val Gln Leu Tyr Ala Val	
325 330 335	
gtg tcg gaa gaa ccc att tac att gtg aca gag tac atg aac aag ggg	1056
Val Ser Glu Glu Pro Ile Tyr Ile Val Thr Glu Tyr Met Asn Lys Gly	
340 345 350	


```

agt ctg ctg gac ttt ctc aag ggg gaa acg ggc aaa tat ttg cgg cta 1104
Ser Leu Leu Asp Phe Leu Lys Gly Glu Thr Gly Lys Tyr Leu Arg Leu
      355                      360                      365

ccc cag ctg gtg gac atg tct gct cag atc gct tca ggc atg gcc tat 1152
Pro Gln Leu Val Asp Met Ser Ala Gln Ile Ala Ser Gly Met Ala Tyr
      370                      375                      380

gtg gag cgg atg aac tat gtg cac cgg gac ctt cga gcc gcc aat atc 1200
Val Glu Arg Met Asn Tyr Val His Arg Asp Leu Arg Ala Ala Asn Ile
385                      390                      395                      400

cta gta ggg gag aac ctg gtg tgc aaa gtg gcc gac ttt ggg ttg gcc 1248
Leu Val Gly Glu Asn Leu Val Cys Lys Val Ala Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala
      405                      410                      415

cgg ctc ata gaa gac aac gaa tac aca gcc cgg caa ggt gcc aaa ttc 1296
Arg Leu Ile Glu Asp Asn Glu Tyr Thr Ala Arg Gln Gly Ala Lys Phe
      420                      425                      430

ccc atc aag tgg acc gcc cct gaa gct gct ctg tac ggc agg ttc acc 1344
Pro Ile Lys Trp Thr Ala Pro Glu Ala Ala Leu Tyr Gly Arg Phe Thr
      435                      440                      445

atc aag tcg gat gtg tgg tcc ttt ggg att ctg ctg acc gag ctc acc 1392
Ile Lys Ser Asp Val Trp Ser Phe Gly Ile Leu Leu Thr Glu Leu Thr
      450                      455                      460

act aag gga aga gtg ccc tat cct ggg atg gtg aac cgt gag gtt ctg 1440
Thr Lys Gly Arg Val Pro Tyr Pro Gly Met Val Asn Arg Glu Val Leu
465                      470                      475                      480

gac cag gtg gag cgg ggc tac cgg atg cct tgt ccc ccc gag tgc ccc 1488
Asp Gln Val Glu Arg Gly Tyr Arg Met Pro Cys Pro Pro Glu Cys Pro
      485                      490                      495

gag tcc ctg cat gac ctt atg tgc cag tgc tgg cgg aag gag ccc gag 1536
Glu Ser Leu His Asp Leu Met Cys Gln Cys Trp Arg Lys Glu Pro Glu
      500                      505                      510

gag cgg ccc acc ttc gag tac ctg cag gcc ttc ctg gaa gac tac ttt 1584
Glu Arg Pro Thr Phe Glu Tyr Leu Gln Ala Phe Leu Glu Asp Tyr Phe
      515                      520                      525

acg tcc act gag cca cag tac cag ccc ggg gag aac cta tag 1626
Thr Ser Thr Glu Pro Gln Tyr Gln Pro Gly Glu Asn Leu
      530                      535                      540

```

<210> 11

<211> 18

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 11

acctcccgca cccagttc

18

<210> 12

<211> 19

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 12

ggccatcagc atgtttgga

19

<210> 13

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Probe

<400> 13

agcctgcagc agctcgtggc tta

23

<210> 14

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 14

ggcaaattca acggcacagt

20

<210> 15

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Primer

<400> 15

gggtctcgct cctggaagat

20

<210> 16

<211> 27

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> PCR Probe

<400> 16
aaggccgaga atggaagct tgtcatc 27

<210> 17
<211> 164
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 17
gccccgcagg tgcctactgc ctctcagtgt ctgacttcga caacgccaaag ggcctcaacg 60
tgaagcacta caagatccgc aagctggaca gcggcggcct ctacatcacc tcccgcaccc 120
agttcaacag cctgcagcag ctggtggcct actactccag tgag 164

<210> 18
<211> 91
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 18
tctgcccagg gagtttgctg gactttctca agggggagac aggcaagtac ctgcggctgc 60
ctcagctggg ggacatggct gctcaggtga g 91

<210> 19
<211> 255
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 19
ctgccacagg gatggtgaac cgcgaggtgc tggaccagggt ggagcggggc taccggatgc 60
cctgcccgcc ggagtgtccc gagtccttgc acgacctcat gtgccagtgc tggcgggaagg 120
agcctgagga gcggcccacc ttcgagtacc tgcaggcctt cctggaggac tacttcacgt 180
ccaccgagcc ccagtaccag cccggggaga acctctaggc acaggcgggc ccagaccggc 240
ttctcggctt ggatc 255

<210> 20
<211> 271
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 20
ctgccaggac catgggtagc aacaagagca agcccaagga tgccagccag cggcgccgca 60
gcctggagcc cgcgagaaac gtgcacggcg ctggcggggg cgctttcccc gcctcgcaga 120
ccccagcaa gccagcctcg gccgacggcc accgcggccc cagcgcggcc ttcgcccccg 180
cggccgcca gcccaagctg ttcggaggct tcaactcctc ggacaccgtc acctccccgc 240

agagggcggg cccgctggcc ggtcagtgcg c 271

<210> 21
<211> 115
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 21
ccccagggtg gtattttggc aagatcacca gacgggagtc agagcgggta ctgctcaatg 60
cagagaaccc gagagggacc ttcctcgtgc gagaaagtga gaccacgaaa ggtac 115

<210> 22
<211> 156
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 22
aacacgccga tggcctgtgc caccgcctca ccaccgtgtg cccacgtcc aagccgcaga 60
ctcagggcct ggccaaggat gcctgggaga tccctcggga gtcgctgcgg ctggagggtca 120
agctgggcca gggctgcttt ggcgaggtgt ggatgg 156

<210> 23
<211> 180
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 23
ggacctggaa cgggtaccacc aggggtggcca tcaaaaccct gaagcctggc acgatgtctc 60
cagaggcctt cctgcaggag gccaggtca tgaagaagct gaggcattgag aagctgggtgc 120
agttgtatgc tgtggtttca gaggagccca ttacatcgt cacggagtac atgagcaagg 180

<210> 24
<211> 154
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 24
atcgccctcag gcatggcgta cgtggagcgg atgaactacg tccaccggga ccttcgtgca 60
gccaacatcc tgggtgggaga gaacctgggtg tgcaaagtgg ccgacttttg gctggctcgg 120
ctcattgaag acaatgagta cacggcgcgg caag 154

<210> 25
<211> 132
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 25
gtgccaaatt ccccatcaag tggacggctc cagaagctgc cctctatggc cgcttcacca 60
tcaagtcgga cgtgtgggcc ttcgggatcc tgctgactga gctcaccaca aagggacggg 120
tgccctaccc tg 132

<210> 26
<211> 464
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 26
atcctcacac tggtcagttc caaccttccc aggaatcttc tgtggccatg ttcactccgg 60
ttttacagaa cagagaacag aagctcagag aagtgaagca acttgcccag ctatgagaga 120
cagagccagg atttgaaacc agatgaggac gctgaggccc agagagggaa agccacttgc 180
ctagggacac acagcgggga gaggtggagc agggcctcta tttcgagacc cctgactcca 240
cacctggtgt ttgtgccaag accccaggct gcctcccagg tcctctggga cagccctgc 300
cttctaccag gaccatgggt agcaacaaga gcaagcccaa ggatgccagc cagcggcgcc 360
gcagcctgga gcccgccgag aacgtgcacg gcgctggcgg gggcgctttc cccgcctcgc 420
agacccccag caagccagcc tcggccgacg accaccgcgg cccc 464

<210> 27
<211> 459
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 27
cgtcccgcgg tccgcccctcc cgtgcgtccg tctgcccgtg agcccgcccg cccgcccggc 60
cagaacagag aacagaagct cagagaagtg aagcaacttg cccagctatg agagacagag 120
ccaggatttg aaaccagatg aggacgctga ggcccagaga gggaaagcca cttgcctagg 180
gacacacagc ggggagaggt ggagcagggc ctctatttcg agaccctga ctccacacct 240
ggtgtttgtg ccaagacccc aggetgcctc ccaggtcctc tgggacagcc cctgccttct 300
accaggacca tgggtagcaa caagagcaag cccaaggatg ccagccagcg gcgccgcagc 360
ctggagcccc ccgagaacgt gcacggcgct ggcgggggcg ctttccccgc ctcgcagacc 420
cccagcaagc cagcctcgac cgacggccac cgcgggccc 459

<210> 28
<211> 336
<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 28

```
tcctcctcct ccctttctct ctcgatctgt ctctcccggc ccggaatcca ttccggcctg    60
ggagccggag cggccaggcc gccgtctgcc cgtcccgtg gacgtcccgc ggtccgccct    120
cccgtgcgtc cgtctgccgg tgagcccgcc cggccgccgg ccagccccct gccttctacc    180
aggaccatgg gtagcaacaa gagcaagccc aaggatgcca gccagcggcg ccgcagcctg    240
gagcccggcg agaacgtgca cggcgctggc gggggcgctt tccccgcctc gcagaccccc    300
agcaagccag cctcggccga cggccaccgc ggcccc                                336
```

<210> 29

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 29

```
ttgctcttgt tgctacccat                                20
```

<210> 30

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 30

```
ggcttgctct tgttgctacc                                20
```

<210> 31

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 31

```
ggttggaact gaccagtgtg                                20
```

<210> 32

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 32
atcgagagag aaagggagga 20

<210> 33
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 33
agatcgagag agaaagggag 20

<210> 34
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 34
ggaagggttg aactgaccag 20

<210> 35
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 35
tggtggcat ccttgggctt 20

<210> 36
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 36
cgctggctgg catccttggg 20

<210> 37
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 37

gggctcaccg gcagacggac

20

<210> 38

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 38

cggctcccag gccggaatgg

20

<210> 39

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 39

agcgccgtgc acgttctcgg

20

<210> 40

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 40

gcaagttgct tcacttctct

20

<210> 41

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 41

gtggccgtcg gccgaggctg

20

<210> 42

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

15

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 42
aggcaggggc tgggccggcg

20

<210> 43
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 43
gcctccgaac agcttgggct

20

<210> 44
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 44
gaagcctccg aacagcttgg

20

<210> 45
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 45
cgaggagttg aagcctccga

20

<210> 46
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 46
gtgtccgagg agttgaagcc

20

<210> 47
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 47
gacggtgtcc gaggagttga

20

<210> 48
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 48
gcctgtgcct agaggttctc

20

<210> 49
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 49
caccaggtgt ggagtcaggg

20

<210> 50
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 50
ggcacaaaca ccaggtgtgg

20

<210> 51
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 51
caaaggtggt cactccaccg

20

<210> 52
<211> 20
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 52

agagggccac aaaggtggtc

20

<210> 53

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 53

tcctagactc atagtcatag

20

<210> 54

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 54

ctggagccgc tcgcctttct

20

<210> 55

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 55

agccaccagt ctccctctgt

20

<210> 56

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 56

tgctgagcga gtgggccagc

20

<210> 57

<211> 20

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 57
ctgtctgtcc tgtgctgagc 20

<210> 58
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 58
tcagcctgga tggagtcgga 20

<210> 59
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 59
cgctctgact cccgtctggt 20

<210> 60
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 60
cagtaaccgc tctgactccc 20

<210> 61
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 61
cctctcgggt tctctgcatt 20

<210> 62

<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 62
aaggtccctc tcgggttctc

20

<210> 63
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 63
ggaaggtccc tctcgggttc

20

<210> 64
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 64
ctttctcgca cgaggaaggt

20

<210> 65
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 65
tgtcgaagtc agacactgag

20

<210> 66
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 66
ttcacgttga ggcccttggc

20

20

<210> 67
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 67
aggctggtga actgggtgcg

20

<210> 68
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 68
gcaggctggt gaactgggtg

20

<210> 69
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 69
gctgctgcag gctggtgaac

20

<210> 70
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 70
caccagctgc tgcaggctgt

20

<210> 71
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 71
gtttggagta gtaggccacc

20

<210> 72
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 72
ggcgggtggca caggccatcg

20

<210> 73
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 73
gagtctgcgg cttggacgtg

20

<210> 74
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 74
tgagtctgcg gcttggacgt

20

<210> 75
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 75
gccctgagtc tgcggcttgg

20

<210> 76
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 76
gcagcgactc ccgagggatc

20

<210> 77
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 77
cagcttgacc tccagccgca

20

<210> 78
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 78
ctggcccagc ttgacctcca

20

<210> 79
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 79
ggtaccgttc caggtcccca

20

<210> 80
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 80
atggccaccc tgggtgtacc

20

<210> 81
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 81

tgatggccac cctggtggta

20

<210> 82

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 82

gcttcagggt tttgatggcc

20

<210> 83

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 83

aaatgggctc ctctgaaacc

20

<210> 84

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 84

gagaaagtcc agcaaactcc

20

<210> 85

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 85

tctccccctt gagaaagtcc

20

<210> 86

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 86
ttgcctgtct cccccttgag 20

<210> 87
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 87
ggcagccgca ggtacttgcc 20

<210> 88
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 88
ggacgtagtt catccgctcc 20

<210> 89
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 89
caggttctct cccaccagga 20

<210> 90
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 90
ccaggttctc tcccaccagg 20

<210> 91
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 91
cactttgcac accaggttct 20

<210> 92
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 92
gtcggccact ttgcacacca 20

<210> 93
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 93
cccaaagtcg gccactttgc 20

<210> 94
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 94
gcggccatag agggcagctt 20

<210> 95
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 95
agtcagcagg atcccgaagg 20

<210> 96
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 96

accggtccct ttgtggtgag

20

<210> 97

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 97

ctggtccagc acctcgcggt

20

<210> 98

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 98

cagcactggc acatgaggtc

20

<210> 99

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 99

gccagcactg gcacatgagg

20

<210> 100

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 100

ttccgccagc actggcacat

20

<210> 101

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 101
ggctccttcc gccagcactg 20

<210> 102
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 102
ggccgctcct caggctcctt 20

<210> 103
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 103
gggcccgtcc tcaggctcct 20

<210> 104
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 104
actcgaaggt gggcccgtcc 20

<210> 105
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 105
ctagagggttc tccccgggct 20

<210> 106
<211> 493
<212> DNA
<213> Mus musculus

<220>
<221> unsure
<222> 205
<223> unknown

<221> unsure
<222> 406
<223> unknown

<400> 106
acgcgtccgg caacaagagc aagcccaagg acgccagcca gcggcgccgc agcctggagc 60
cctcggaaaa cgtgcacggg gcagggggcg ccttcccggc ctcacagaca ccgagcaagc 120
ccgcctccgc cgacggccac cgcgggccca gcgcgcctt cgtgccgccc gcggccgagc 180
ccaagctctt cggaggcttc aactnctcg acaccgtcac ctccccgcag agggcggggc 240
ctctggcagg tggggtgacc acctttgtgg ccctctatga ctatgagtca cggacagaga 300
ctgacctgtc cttcaagaaa ggggagcggc tgcagattgt caataacaca gagggagact 360
ggtggctggc aactcgctg agcacgggac agaccggtta catccncagc aactatgtgg 420
cgccctccga ctccatccag gctgaggagt ggtactttgg caggatcact agacgggaat 480
cagagcggct gct 493

<210> 107
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 107
ttgctcttgt tgctgcccac 20

<210> 108
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 108
tccgagggct ccaggctgcg 20

<210> 109
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

29

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 109
tccgaagagc ttgggctcgg

20

<210> 110
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 110
agcctccgaa gagcttgggc

20

<210> 111
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 111
gttgaagcct ccgaagagct

20

<210> 112
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 112
gagttgaagc ctccgaagag

20

<210> 113
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 113
tccgaggagt tgaagcctcc

20

<210> 114
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 114
agtctctgtc cgtgactcat

20

<210> 115
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 115
aggacaggtc agtctctgtc

20

<210> 116
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 116
aaggacaggt cagtctctgt

20

<210> 117
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 117
cgctcccctt tcttgaagga

20

<210> 118
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 118
cagccgctcc cctttcttga

20

<210> 119
<211> 20
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 119

ttgacaatct gcagccgctc

20

<210> 120

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 120

cgtgttattg acaatctgca

20

<210> 121

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 121

acatccacct tcctcgtgtt

20

<210> 122

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 122

gagtgtgcca gccaccagtc

20

<210> 123

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 123

gctcagcgag tgtgccagcc

20

<210> 124

<211> 20

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 124
tgctcagcga gtgtgccagc

20

<210> 125
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 125
cgtgctcagc gagtgtgcca

20

<210> 126
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 126
tcccgtgctc agcgagtgtg

20

<210> 127
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 127
cggctctgtcc cgtgctcagc

20

<210> 128
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 128
gtaaccggtc tgtcccgtgc

20

<210> 129

<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 129
gatgtaaccg gtctgtcccg

20

<210> 130
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 130
ccgtctagtg atcttgccaa

20

<210> 131
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 131
ctctgattcc cgtctagtga

20

<210> 132
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 132
agccgctctg attcccgtct

20

<210> 133
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 133
cctcacgagg aaggccctc

20

<210> 134
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 134
ggtctcactc tccctcacga

20

<210> 135
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 135
atacagagag gcagtaggca

20

<210> 136
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 136
gtcggataca gagaggcagt

20

<210> 137
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 137
ttgtcgaagt cggatacaga

20

<210> 138
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 138
ttaggccct tggcattgtc

20

<210> 139
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 139
atttaggccc ttggcattgt

20

<210> 140
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 140
gtgtttcaca tttaggccct

20

<210> 141
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 141
aggatgatgta gaaaccgccg

20

<210> 142
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 142
gccacgagct gctgcaggct

20

<210> 143
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 143
atgtttggag tagtaagcca

20

<210> 144
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 144
aggccatcag catgtttgga

20

<210> 145
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 145
cggtgacaca ggccatcagc

20

<210> 146
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 146
tgaggcttgg atgtgggaca

20

<210> 147
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 147
ccctgggtct gaggcttgga

20

<210> 148
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 148

acctccagcc gcagggactc

20

<210> 149

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 149

gcaaccctgg cccagcttga

20

<210> 150

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 150

acctctccga agcaaccctg

20

<210> 151

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 151

cgtggtgccg ttccaggtcc

20

<210> 152

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 152

atggcaaccc tcgtggtgcc

20

<210> 153

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 153
tgatggcaac cctcgtggtg 20

<210> 154
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 154
tcagtttctt catgacttgg 20

<210> 155
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 155
ccttggtcat gtactctgtc 20

<210> 156
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 156
gcagactccc cttggtcatg 20

<210> 157
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 157
cagcagactc cccttggtca 20

<210> 158
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 158
cgtttcccc ttgagaaagt 20

<210> 159
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 159
tatttgcccg tttccccctt 20

<210> 160
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 160
tcatccgctc cacataggcc 20

<210> 161
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 161
ccggtgcaca tagttcatcc 20

<210> 162
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 162
tctcccctac taggatattg 20

<210> 163
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 163

ggccaaccca aagtcggcca

20

<210> 164

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 164

ttgccgggct gtgtattcgt

20

<210> 165

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 165

gacaaggcat ccggtagccc

20

<210> 166

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 166

ctggcacata aggtcatgca

20

<210> 167

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 167

tccttccgcc agcactggca

20

<210> 168

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 168

ctatagggttc tccccgggct

20

<210> 169

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 169

tctccctctg tgttattgac

20